



User's Manual

Preface

The E5AK-T is a high-performance programmable digital controller. The E5AK-T allows the user to carry out the following:

- Set program patterns to each step by time or ramp rise rate
- Execute advance, hold and reset step operations
- Execute continuous operation of all patterns and repeated operation of same patterns
- Check the start of each step or program end time by signals.
- Count time from the beginning of each step (time signal)
- Select from many types of temperature and analog input (multi-input)
- Support position-proportional control (position-proportional type controllers only)
- Select output functions such as control output or alarm output (output assignment)
- Use the HBA (heater burnout alarm) function (standard type controllers only)
- Monitor the control loop by LBA (Loop Break Alarm)
- Use the communications function
- Calibrate input or transfer output
- The E5AK-T also features a watertight construction (NEMA4: equivalent to IP66).

This User's Manual describes how to use the E5AK-T.

Before using your E5AK-T thoroughly read and understand this manual in order to ensure correct use.

Also, store this manual in a safe place so that it can be retrieved whenever necessary.

PRECAUTIONS IN USING THE PRODUCT

When the product is used under the circumstances or environment below, ensure adherence to limitations of the ratings and functions. Also, take countermeasures for safety precautions such as fail-safe installations.

- (1) Use under circumstances or environments which are not described in this user's manual.
- (2) Use for nuclear power control, railway, air craft, vehicle, incinerator, medical equipment, entertainment equipment, safety device, etc.
- (3) Use for applications where death or serious property damage is possible and extensive safety precautions are required.

About this manual

- (1) All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system or transmitted, in any form, or by any means, mechanical, electronic, photocopying, recording, or otherwise, without the prior written permission of OMRON.
- (2) Moreover, because OMRON is constantly striving to improve its high-quality products, the information in this manual is subject to change without notice.
- (3) Every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this manual. Nevertheless, if you find any errors or omissions, please contact the branch of OMRON or sales office listed at the end of this manual, and inform them of the catalog No. on the front cover.

Conventions Used in This Manual

■ Meanings of Abbreviations

Sometimes the following abbreviations are used in parameter names, figures and in text explanations. These abbreviations mean the following:

| Symbol | Term |
|--------|------------------------|
| PV | Process value |
| SP | (Present) set point *1 |
| LBA | Loop break alarm |
| HB | Heater burnout |
| AT | Auto-tuning |
| EU | Engineering unit *2 |

^{*1} In program pattern diagrams, the present SP is indicated.

■ How to Read Display Symbols

The following tables show the correspondence between the symbols displayed on the displays and alphabet characters.

| R | Ь | [| ದ | E | F | L | H | ī | Ĭ | μ | L | 3(|
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Α | В | С | D | Е | F | G | Н | I | J | K | L | М |

| n | ā | P | 9 | _ | 5 | Ł | | L | וכ | Ĺ | 4 | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|----|---|---|---|
| Ν | 0 | Р | Q | R | S | Т | U | V | W | Χ | Υ | Ζ |

■ "Reference" mark

This mark indicates that extra, useful information follows, such as supplementary explanations and how to apply functions.



^{*2 °}C, m, g and other units are indicated for scaled data. However, "EU" is used as the minimum unit for the data. For example, for "50.02 (m)", 1EU is taken as the minimum unit 0.01 (m).

■ How This Manual is Organized

| Purpose | Title | Description |
|---|--|--|
| Learning about the general features of the E5AK-T | Chapter 1 INTRODUC- TION | This chapter describes the features of the E5AK-T, names of parts, and typical functions. |
| Setting up | Chapter 2 PREPARA-TIONS | This chapter describes the operations that you must carry out (e.g. installation, wiring and switch settings) before you can use the E5AK-T. |
| Basic E5AK-T operations | Chapter 3 BASIC OPERA- TION | These chapters describe using basic control examples how to |
| | Chapter 5 PARAMETERS | use the front panel keys and how to view the display when setting the parameters of the major func- tions for the E5AK-T. |
| • Applied E5AK-T opera- | Chapter 4 APPLIED OP- ERATION | These chapters describes the important functions of the E5AK-T |
| tions | Chapter 5 PARAMETERS | and how to use the parameters for making full use of the E5AK-T. |
| Using a Position-proportional type controller | Chapter 4 APPLIED OP- ERATION /4.1 Selecting the Control Method | the functions related specifically |
| Communications with a host computer | Chapter 6 USING THE COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION | This chapter mainly describes how to use the communications commands, and gives program examples. |
| Calibration | Chapter 7 CALIBRATION | This chapter describes how the user should calibrate the E5AK-T. |
| Troubleshooting | Chapter 8 TROUBLE-SHOOTING | This chapter describes what to do if any problems occur. |

PRECAUTIONS ON SAFETY

Marks For Ensuring Safe Use and Their Meanings

This manual uses the following marks to indicate precautions for ensuring that the E5AK-T is used safely.

The precautions indicated below describe important information regarding safety. Be sure to follow the instructions described in these precautions.



Incorrect handling may cause death or injury.

MARNING

Do not touch the terminals while the power is ON

This may cause an electric shock.

NOTICE

Be sure to observe these precautions to ensure safe use.

- Do not use the product in places where explosive or flammable gases may be present.
- Never disassemble, repair or modify the product.
- Tighten the terminal screws properly.
- Use the specified size of solderless terminals for wiring.
- Use the product within the rated supply voltage.
- Use the product within the rated load.
- The life expectancy of the output relay varies considerably according to its switching capacity and operating conditions. Be sure to use the output relay within its rated load and electrical life expectancy. If the output relay is used beyond its life expectancy, its contacts may become fused or burned.
- If you remove the controller from its case, never touch nor apply shock to the electronic parts inside.
- Do not cover the E5AK-T. (Ensure sufficient space around the controller to allow heat radiation.)
- Do not use the controller in the following places:
- Places subject to icing, condensation, dust, corrosive gas (especially sulfide gas or ammonia gas).
- Places subject vibration and large shocks.
- Places subject to splashing liquid or oil atmosphere.
- Places subject to intense temperature changes.
- Places subject to heat radiation from a furnace.
- Be sure to wire properly with correct polarity of terminals.
- When wiring input or output lines to your controller, keep the following points in mind to reduce the influence from inductive noise:
- Allow adequate space between the high voltage/current power lines and the input/output lines.
- Avoid parallel or common wiring with high voltage sources and power lines carrying large currents.
- Using separating pipes, ducts, and shielded line is also useful in protecting the controller, and its lines from inductive noise.
- Cleaning: Do not use paint thinner or organic solvents. Use standard grade alcohol to clean the product.
- Use a voltage (100 to 240 VAC at 50 to 60 Hz). At power ON, the prescribed voltage level must be attained within two seconds.
- Allow as much space as possible between the controller and devices that generate a powerful high frequency (high-frequency welders, high-frequency sewing machines, etc.) or surge. These devices may cause malfunctions.
- If there is a large power-generating peripheral device and any of its lines near the controller, attach a surge suppressor or noise filter to the device to stop the noise affecting the controller system. In particular, motors, transformers, solenoids and magnetic coils have an inductance component, and therefore can generate very strong noise.
- When mounting a noise filter on the power supply to the controller, be sure to first check the filter's voltage and current capacity, and then mount the filter as close as possible to the controller.

- Use within the following temperature and humidity ranges:
- Temperature: -10°C to 55°C, humidity: 35%RH to 85%RH (with no icing or condensation) If the controller is installed inside a control board, the ambient temperature must be kept to under 55°C, including the temperature around the controller. If the controller is subjected to heat radiation, use a fan to cool the surface of the controller to under 55°C.
- Store within the following temperature and humidity ranges:
- Temperature: -25°C to 65°C, humidity: 35%RH to 85%RH (with no icing or condensation)
- Never place heavy objects on, or apply pressure to the controller that may cause it to deform and deteriorate during use or storage.
- Avoid using the controller in places near a radio, television set, or wireless installation. These devices can cause radio disturbances which adversely affect the performance of the controller.

Table of Contents

| | Preface | 11 |
|----------|---|-------------------|
| CHAPT | TER 1 INTRODUCTION | 1–1 |
| . | This chapter introduces the names of parts on the E5AK-T and their functions. For details on how to use the controller and parameter settings, see Chapter 2 onwards. | |
| 1.1 | Names of parts | 1–2 |
| 1.2 | Input and Output | 1–5 |
| 1.3 | Program | 1–8 |
| 1.4 | Parameters and Menus | 1–9 |
| 1.5 | About the Communications Function | 1–12 |
| 1.6 | About Calibration | 1–13 |
| CHAPT | TER 2 PREPARATIONS | 2–1 |
| 2.1 | Setup | 2–2 |
| 2.2 | Installation | 2–5 |
| 2.3 | Wiring Terminals | 2–8 |
| CHAPT | TER 3 BASIC OPERATION | 3–1 |
| | This chapter describes actual examples for understanding the basic operation the E5AK-T. | of |
| 3.1 | Convention Used in this Chapter | 3–2 |
| 3.2 | Setting Input Specifications | 3–4 |
| 3.3 | Setting Output Specifications | 3–7 |
| 3.4 | Setting Alarm Type | 3–10 |
| 3.5 | Setting Patterns | 3–14 |
| 3.6 | Protect Mode | 3–19 |
| 3.7 | Starting and Stopping Operation | 3–21 |
| 3.8 | Adjusting Control Operation | 3–22 |
| CHAPT | TER 4 APPLIED OPERATION | 4–1 the |
| 4.1 | Selecting the Control Method | 4–2 |
| 4.2 | Operating Condition Restrictions | 4–7 |
| 4.3 | Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program | 4–9 |
| 44 | Program Operation | 4–13 |

| 4.5 | Wait Operation | 4–16 |
|------|--|------|
| 4.6 | Program output | 4–17 |
| 4.7 | Setting Running Conditions | 4–19 |
| 4.8 | How to Use Event Input | 4–21 |
| 4.9 | How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm | 4–23 |
| 4.1 | 0 LBA | 4–26 |
| 4.1 | 1 How to Use Transfer Output | 4–28 |
| CHAF | TER 5 PARAMETERS | 5–1 |
| | This chapter describes the parameters of the E5AK-T. Use this chapter as a reference guide. | |
| Co | nventions Used in this Chapter | 5–2 |
| Pro | tect Mode | 5–3 |
| Ma | nual Mode | 5–5 |
| Le | vel 0 Mode | 5–6 |
| Pro | ogram Mode | 5–11 |
| Le | /el 1 Mode | 5–17 |
| Le | /el 2 Mode | 5–24 |
| Se | tup Mode | 5–30 |
| | pansion Mode | 5–38 |
| Ор | tion Mode | 5–46 |
| Ca | libration Mode | 5–52 |
| CHAF | PTER 6 USING THE COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION | 6–1 |
| | This chapter mainly describes communications with a host computer and communications commands. | • |
| 6.1 | Outline of the Communications Function | 6–2 |
| 6.2 | Preparing for Communications | 6–3 |
| 6.3 | Command Structure | 6–5 |
| 6.4 | Commands and Responses | 6–7 |
| 6.5 | How to Read Communications Error Information | 6–15 |
| 6.6 | Program Example | 6–17 |
| CHAF | PTER 7 CALIBRATION | 7–1 |
| | This chapter describes procedures for each calibration operation. Read this chapter only when the controller must be calibrated. | |
| 7.1 | Parameter Structure | 7–2 |
| 7.2 | Calibrating Thermocouples | 7–4 |
| 7.3 | Calibrating Platinum Resistance Thermometers | 7–7 |
| 7.4 | Calibrating Current Input | 7–9 |
| 7.5 | Calibrating Voltage Input | 7–10 |

| 7.6 | Checking Indication Accuracy | 7–12 |
|------|--|-------------------------------------|
| CHAP | TER 8 TROUBLESHOOTING This chapter describes how to find out and remedy the cause if the E5AK-T do not function properly. Remedy E5AK-T trouble in the order of the descriptions in this chapter | |
| 8.1 | Initial Checks | 8–2 |
| 8.2 | How to Use the Error Display | 8–3 |
| 8.3 | How to Use the Error Output | 8–5 |
| 8.4 | Checking Operation Restrictions | 8–6 |
| | APPENDIX | |
| | SPECIFICATIONS ABOUT CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM SETTING LIST MODEL LIST PARAMETER OPERATIONS LIST ASCII CODE LIST |) A–5 A–6 A–8 A–12 A–13 |
| | INDEX | |
| | REVISION HISTORY | |

CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION

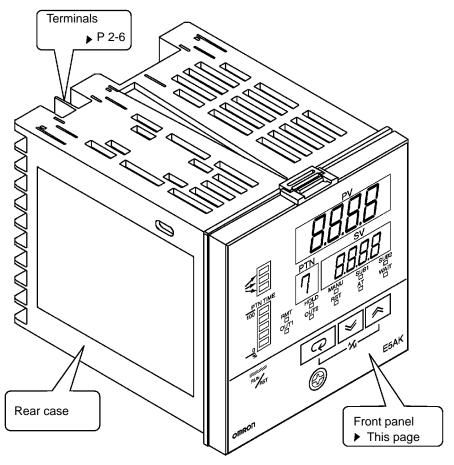
This chapter introduces the names of parts on the E5AK-T and their functions.

For details on how to use the controller and parameter settings, see Chapter 2 onwards.

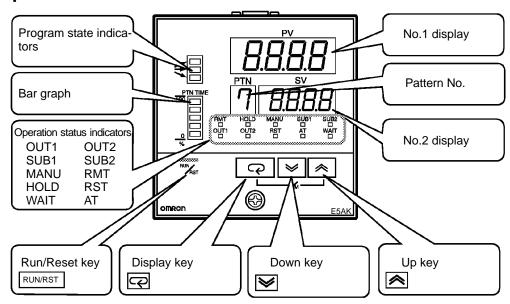
| 1.1 | Names of parts | 1-2 |
|-----|-----------------------------------|------|
| | Main parts | 1-2 |
| | Front panel | 1-2 |
| | About the displays | 1-3 |
| | How to use keys | 1-4 |
| 1.2 | Input and Output | 1-5 |
| | Input | 1-5 |
| | Output | 1-6 |
| 1.3 | Program | 1-8 |
| | How programs are structured | 1-8 |
| | Program operation | 1-8 |
| | Alarm output | 1-8 |
| | Program output | 1-8 |
| 1.4 | Parameters and Menus | 1-9 |
| | Parameter types | 1-9 |
| | Selecting modes | 1-10 |
| | Selecting parameters | 1-11 |
| | Fixing settings | 1-11 |
| 1.5 | About the Communications Function | 1-12 |
| 1.6 | About Calibration | 1-13 |

1.1 Names of parts

■ Main parts



■ Front panel



■ About the displays

● **No.1 display** Displays the process value or parameter symbols.

■ No.2 display Displays the set point, manipulated variable or parameter settings.

● Pattern No. Displays pattern No..

Program status indicators

Indicate how the present-SP of the operating step changes.

Operation status indicators

• OUT1

Lights when the pulse output function assigned to "control output 1" is ON.

• OUT2

Lights when the pulse output function assigned to "control output 2" is ON.

• SUB1

Lights when the pulse output function assigned to "auxiliary output 1" is ON.

• SUB2

Lights when the pulse output function assigned to "auxiliary output 2" is ON.

• MANU

Lights in the manual operation mode.

• RST

Lights when the control is in reset status.

RMT

Lights during remote operation.

• HOLD

Lights when the program is in hold status.

• WAIT

Lights when the program is in wait status.

• AT

Flashes during auto-tuning.

Bar graph

• This bar graph indicates how much of the pattern has elapsed in 20% increments (five stages) per single segment.

■ How to use keys

The following describes basic key operations.

● RUN/RST **key**

To change to run operation from the reset status, press this key for one second minimum.

To change to the reset status from run operation, press this key for two seconds minimum.

The functions of this key change according to how long it is pressed. If the key is pressed for less than one second, the parameters are switched. If the key is pressed for one second minimum, the menu display appears. In key operations from here on, "press the key" refers to pressing the key for less than one second.

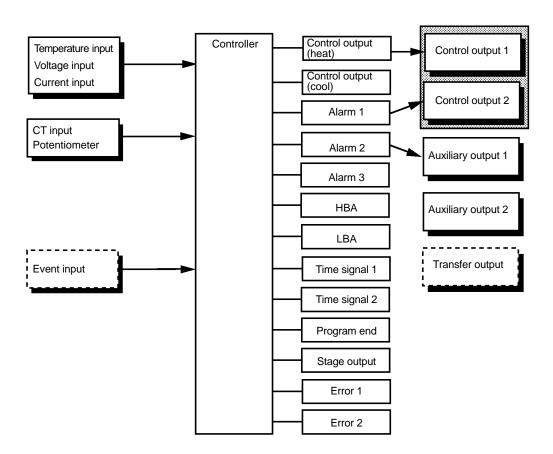
For details on switching of parameters and menu display items, see page 1-10.

● 🙈 🕪 key

Each press of key increments or advances the values or settings on the No.2 display, while each press of the key decrements or returns the values or settings on the No.2 display.

Functions vary, for example, when the RUN/RST key is held down simultaneously with the key, or a key is held down continuously. For details, see page 1-10. Also, chapters 3 and 4 describe examples using various key combinations.

1.2 Input and Output



■ Input

The E5AK-T supports the following inputs:

Temperature input, Current input, Voltage input, CT input/potentiometer, and Event input.

■ Temperature input/Voltage input/Current input

- Only one of temperature input, current input and voltage input can be selected and connected to the controller.
- The following input sensors can be connected for temperature input: Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, PLII Platinum resistance thermometer: JPt100, Pt100
- The following currents can be connected for current input: 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA
- \bullet The following voltages can be connected for voltage input: 1 to 5 VDC, 0 to 5 VDC, 0 to 10 VDC

CT input/Potentiometer

- Connect CT input when using the HBA (heater burnout alarm) function on a standard type controller (E5AK-TAA2). Note that CT input cannot be used when the linear output unit is mounted.
- Connect the potentiometer when monitoring the valve opening on a position-proportional type controller (E5AK-TPRR2).

Event input

Add on the input unit (E53-CKB) when using event input. You can select from the following six event inputs:

Run/Reset, Remote/Local, Auto/Manual, Hold/Hold Cancel, Advance, Pattern

■ Output

The output functions of the E5AK-T do not operate for five seconds after the E5AK-T is turned ON.

The E5AK-T supports the following five outputs:

Control output 1

Control output 2

Auxiliary output 1

Auxiliary output 2

Transfer output

When using control output 1 and 2, set the output unit (sold separately). Nine output units are available to suit the output circuit configration. When using transfer output, add on the communication unit (E53-AKF).

Output assignments

- The E5AK-T supports the following thirteen output functions:
 Control output (heat), Control output (cool), Alarms 1 to 3, HBA,
 LBA, Time Signals 1 and 2, Program End, Stage Output,
 Error 1 (input error), Error 2 (A/D converter error)
- Assign these output functions to control output 1, control output 2, auxiliary output 1, and auxiliary output 2.
 However, note that as control output 1 is used as the open output and control output 2 is used as close output on a position-proportional type controller (E5AK-TPRR2), control outputs 1 and 2 cannot be used as assignment destinations. Also, of the output functions, control output (heat), control output (cool), HBA and LBA are disabled.
- On a standard type controller, there are restrictions on how assignment destinations (control output 1, control output 2, auxiliary output 1, and auxiliary output 2) can be used. For details, see Chapter 3 Basic Operation/3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7).
- In the example on the previous page, "control output (heat)" is assigned to "control output 1", "alarm 1" is assigned to "control output 2", and "alarm 2" is assigned to "auxiliary output 1". Accordingly, the configuration is such that heating control output is connected to control output 1, and alarm output is connected to control output 2 and auxiliary output 1.
- Control outputs 1 and 2 are used depending on the differences in control method as follows:

| Control Method | Model | Control Output 1/ Control Output 2 |
|-------------------------------|--|---|
| Standard control | E5AK-TAA2 AC100-240 E5AK-TAA2 AC/DC24 | Control output (heat) / Alarm, etc. |
| Heating and cooling control | E5AK-TAA2 AC100-240 E5AK-TAA2 AC/DC24 | Control output (heat) / Control output (cool) |
| Position-proportional control | E5AK-TPRR2 AC100-240 E5AK-TPRR2 AC/DC24 | Open/Close |

● Transfer output

• The E5AK-T supports the following five transfer outputs: Set point, Process value, Heating side manipulated variable, Cooling side manipulated variable, Valve opening

However, note that heating/cooling side manipulated variables can be output only on standard type controllers, and valve opening can be output only on position-proportional type controllers.

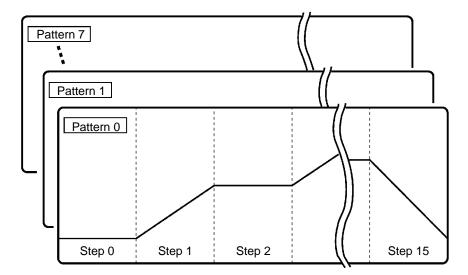
• These transfer outputs can be output after being scaled. Setting of an upper limit value smaller than the lower limit value is allowed, so reverse scaling can also be carried out.

1.3 Program

■ How programs are structured

E5AK-T allows you to configure programs made up of a maximum of eight patterns (pattern 0 to 7).

The number of steps (16 maximum) in each pattern can be specified in parameters.



• Generally, the "time setup method" is used to configure programs. By this method, set points at each step and time are used as program elements. However, the "ramp rise rate setup method" can also be used. By this method, the set point, ramp time and soak times are used as program elements.

■ Program operation

- Generally, the target patterns are specified before the program is executed.
- In parameter setup, you can specify repeated execution of the same pattern (Repeat) or consecutive execution of all patterns 0 to 7 (Run all).
- Step operation
- During program operation, steps can be skipped (Advance) and the control monitoring can be paused (Hold).
- Wait operation
- When the wait width is specified in parameter setup, the program does not go to the next step and waits until the PV reaches the specified time (wait width) at the end of each step.

■ Alarm output

• Alarms that are assigned as outputs operate referenced to the alarm values preset to each pattern.

■ Program output

- Time signals, program end and stage output can be output according to output assignment.
- ON/OFF signals are output as time signals according to the timer that takes a specified step as its start point.

1.4 Parameters and Menus

■ Parameter types

E5AK-T parameters are distributed between the following ten modes:

Protect mode

Manual mode

Level 0 mode

Program mode

Level 1 mode

Level 2 mode

Setup mode

Expansion mode

Option mode

Calibration mode

The settings of parameters in each of eight modes (excluding the protect mode and manual mode) can be checked and modified by selection on the menu display.

Protect mode

The protect function is for preventing unwanted modification of parameters, and switching between run and reset operation or auto and manual operation.

Manual mode

In this mode, the controller can be switched to manual operation. The manipulated variable can be manipulated manually only in this mode.

● Level 0 mode

Set the controller to this mode during normal operation. In this mode, you can change the set point and pattern during operation, and execute step operation (e.g. advance). You can only monitor (not change) the process value, step No., standby time, pattern elapsing time, pattern execution count and manipulated variable.

Program mode

This is the programming mode. In this mode, you can set the number of steps used in each pattern, pattern execution count, alarm values, set points for each step, step time, and time signals for two steps.

● Level 1 mode

This is the main mode for adjusting control. In this mode, you can execute AT (auto-tuning), and set up the control period, PID parameters and heater burnout alarm (HBA) conditions.

● Level 2 mode

This is the auxiliary mode for adjusting control. In this mode, you can set the parameters for limiting the manipulated variable, switch between the remote and local modes, and set the loop break alarm (LBA), alarm hysteresis and the digital filter value of inputs.

Setup mode

This is the mode for setting the basic specifications. In this mode, you can set parameters that must be checked or set before operation such as the input type, scaling, output assignments and direct/reverse operation.

Expansion mode

This is the mode for setting expanded functions. In this mode, you can set SP setting limitter, switching between advanced PID control or ON/OFF control, program time unit, selection of step time/rate of rise programming, time unit of ramp rise rate, and the time for automatic return to the monitoring display.

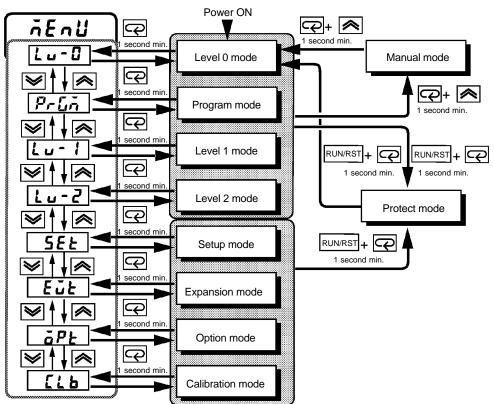
Option mode

This is the mode for setting optional functions. You can select this mode only when an option unit is mounted in the controller. In this mode, you can set the communications conditions, transfer output and event input parameters to match the type of option unit mount in the controller. Heater burnout alarm function and position-proportional travel time are also located in this mode.

Calibration mode

This mode is provided so that the user can calibrate inputs and output. When calibrating input, the selected input type is calibrated. Whereas, transfer output can be calibrated only when the communication unit (E53-AKF) is set in the controller.

■ Selecting modes The following diagram shows the order in which modes are selected.





- To select the menu display in any of the above modes (excluding the protect mode and manual mode), press the key for 1 second minimum. When you have selected the menu display, the previous mode is selected. For example, if you selected the menu display while in the level 0 mode, the No.2 display changes to [tu-0] as shown on the left.
- To move to the desired mode after you have entered the menu display, select the desired mode using the keys and hold down the key for one second minimum. The display switches to the first parameter of the mode that you specified.

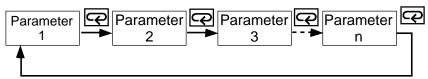
- Protected modes cannot be selected. Also, the menu display does not appear when modes are protected up to the program mode.
- If you select [\$\ldot u \cdot 0]\$, [\$Pr\$\ldot \tilde{\epsilon}\$], [\$\ldot u \cdot 1]\$ or [\$\ldot u \cdot 2]\$ in the menu display, the level 0, program, level 1 and level 2 modes, respectively, are selected. These modes are selected with control still continuing.
- If you select [5£ \mathbb{E}] [\mathbb{E} \mathbb{E} \mathbb{E}] or [\mathbb{E} \mathbb{E} \mathbb{B}] in the menu display, the setup, expansion, option and calibration modes, respectively, are selected.

When these modes are selected, the control is reset. So, control outputs and auxiliary output are turned OFF. When another mode is selected while in these modes control, reset is canceled.

- To set the controller to the protect mode or to return to the level 0 mode from the protect mode, press the RUN/RST key and the key simultaneously for 1 second minimum.
- To set the controller to the manual mode, press the key for one second minimum with the key held down in the level 0 to 2 modes. To return to the level 0 mode in the manual mode, press the key for one second minimum with the key pressed. Be sure to press the key first in this operation.

■ Selecting parameters

• When the controller is not in the manual mode, each press of the key switches the parameter in the respective mode.



■ Fixing settings

- If you press the key when at the final parameter, the display returns to the top parameter for the current mode.
- When you change parameter settings or contents, specify the parameter using the or keys, and either leave the setting for at least two seconds or press the keys. This fixes the setting.
- When another mode is selected, the content of the parameters before the mode was selected is fixed.
- When you turn the power OFF, you must first fix the settings and parameter contents (by pressing the ⋈ key or selecting another mode). The settings and parameter contents are sometimes not changed by merely pressing the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.

1.5 About the Communications Function

The E5AK-T can be provided with a communications function that allows you to check and set controller parameters from a host computer. If the communications function is required, add on the communications unit. For details on the communications function, refer to Chapter 6.

● **RS-232C** When using the communications function on the RS-232C interface, add on the communications unit (E53-AK01).

● **RS-422** When using the communications function on the RS-422 interface, add on the communications unit (E53-AK02).

● **RS-485** When using the communications function on the RS-485 interface, add on the communications unit (E53-AK03).

1.6 About Calibration

The E5AK-T controller is calibrated before shipment from the factory. So, the user need not calibrate the E5AK-T controller during regular use.

However, if the E5AK-T controller must be calibrated by the user, use the parameters provided for the user to calibrate temperature input, analog input (voltage, current) and transfer output. In this case, note that the results of calibration will not be assured.

Also, note that calibration data is updated to the latest value each time that the E5AK-T controller is calibrated. Calibration data set before shipment from the factory cannot be returned to after calibration by the user.

Calibrating inputs

The input type selected in parameters is the item to be calibrated. The E5AK-T is provided with the following four calibration parameters:

- Thermocouple
- Platinum resistance thermometer
- Current input
- Voltage input

Two parameters are provided for thermocouple and voltage input.

Calibrating transfer output Transfer output also can be calibrated when the communications unit (E53-AKF) is added on.

Registering calibration data When calibrating each item, the calibration data is temporarily registered. This data can be registered as final calibration data only when all items have been newly calibrated. So, all items must be temporarily registered when the E5AK-T controller is calibrated.

When registering data, information regarding whether or not calibration has been carried out is also registered.

To calibrate these items, the user must prepare separate measuring devices and equipment. For details on handling these measuring devices and equipment, refer to the respective manuals.

For details, see Chapter 7 Calibration.

CHAPTER2 PREPARATIONS

This chapter describes the operations (e.g. setup, installation and wiring) you should carry out before turning the E5AK-T ON.

| 2.1 | Setup | 2-2 |
|-----|----------------------------|-----|
| | Draw-out | 2-2 |
| | Setting up the output unit | 2-3 |
| | Setting up the option unit | 2-4 |
| 2.2 | Installation | 2-5 |
| | Dimensions | 2-5 |
| | Panel cutout | 2-5 |
| | Mounting | 2-6 |
| 2.3 | Wiring Terminals | 2-8 |
| | Terminal arrangement | 2-8 |
| | Precautions when wiring | 2-8 |
| | Wiring | 2-8 |

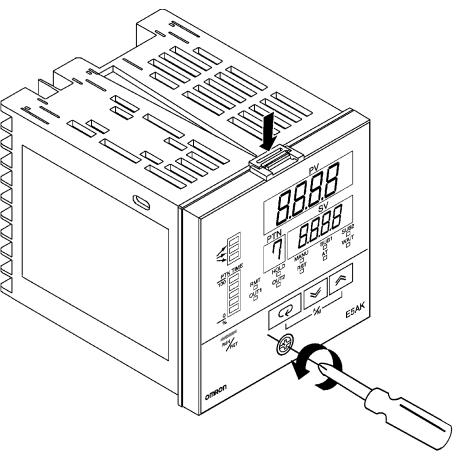
2.1 Setup

■ Draw-out

- On a standard type controller, set up the output units for control outputs 1 and 2 before mounting the controller.
- On a position-proportional type controller, the relay output unit is already mounted. So, this setup operation is unnecessary. (That is, do not replace the currently mounted unit with other output units.)
- When setting up the output units, draw out the internal mechanism from the housing, and insert the output units into the sockets for control outputs 1 and 2.

When drawing out the internal mechanism from the housing, prepare a Phillips screwdriver matched to the size of the screw on the lower part of the front panel.

(1) Press down on the hook on the top of the front panel, and turn the Phillips screwdriver to the left to loosen the screw on the lower part of the front panel.



(2) Draw out the internal mechanism towards you holding both sides of the front panel.

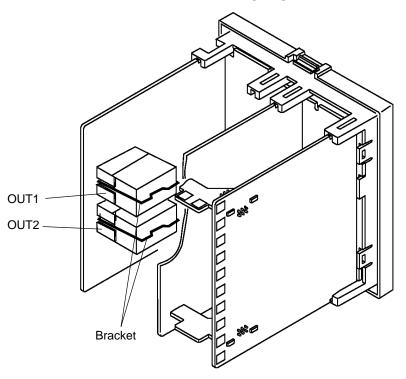


Fixing Screw for Front Panel

Tighten this screw by a torque of 0.3 to 0.5 N·m (approx. 3 to 5 kgf·cm).

■ Setting up the output unit

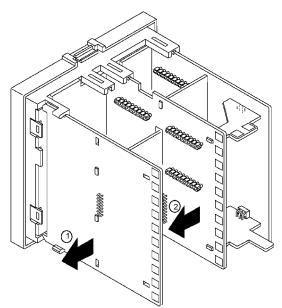
- Before setup
- Procedure
- Check the type of the output unit you are about to set up.
- For details on types of output unit and main specifications, see page 2-7.
- (1) Check the positions of the sockets you are about to insert the output units into as shown in the following diagram.



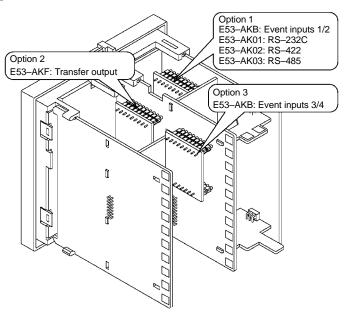
- (2) Insert the output unit for control output 1 into the socket "OUT1" and the output unit for control output 2 into the socket "OUT2".
- (3) Fasten the output units with the bracket (accessory).

■ Setting up the option unit

- Before setup
- Check the type of the option unit you are about to set up.
- For details on types of option unit and main specifications, see Appendix, Model List (page A-12) and Appendix, Option Unit Ratings and Characteristics (page A-4).
- For details on the relationship between units and terminals, see page 2-8.
- Procedure
- (1) Remove the power board and option boards in the order shown in the following diagram.



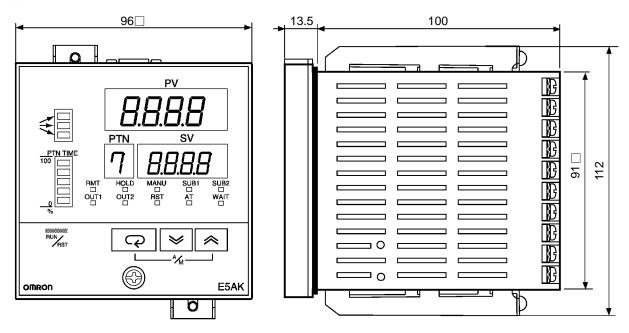
(2) Insert the option units into the sockets for options 1 to 3. The following diagram shows the relationship between option units and mounting positions.



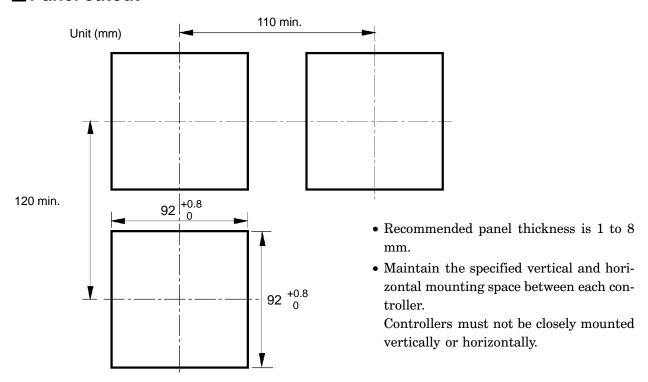
(3) Mount the option boards and the power board in the order shown.

2.2 Installation

■ Dimensions

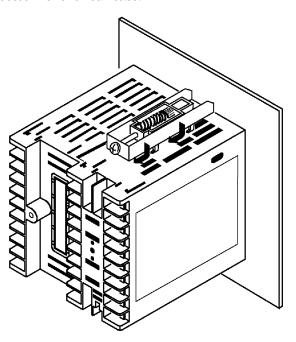


■ Panel cutout

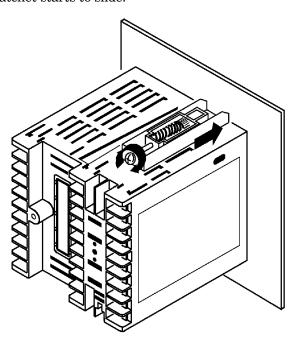


■ Mounting

- (1) Insert the E5AK-T controller into the mounting hole in the panel.
- (2) Fit the mounting bracket (accessory) into the fixing slots on the top and bottom of the rear case.

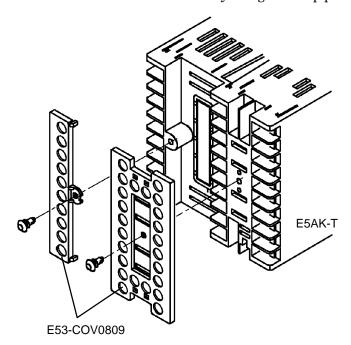


(3) Tighten the mounting bracket screws alternately a little at a time until the ratchet starts to slide.



Setting up the terminal covers

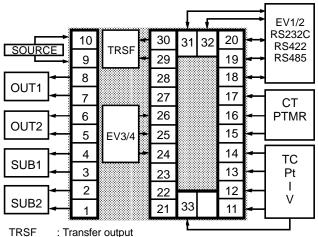
- \bullet Fasten the terminal covers (E53-COV0809) to protect terminals.
- E5AK- $\Box\Box$ 2-500 controller is provided with terminal covers.
- Use E53-COV09 for terminals 1 to 10, and E53-COV08 for terminals 11 to 33.
- Fasten the terminal covers as follows by using the snap pins.



 \bullet To remove the terminal covers, pull the edges of the snap pins.

2.3 Wiring Terminals

■ Terminal arrangement

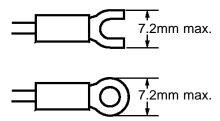


EV1 to 4 : Event inputs PTMR : Potentiometer

SOURCE: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz 16VA or 24VAC/DC, 50/60 Hz, 12VA 8W

■ Precautions when wiring

- On some models, terminals are not used and are left free. Do not wire these terminals.
- Separate input leads and power lines in order to protect the controller and its lines from external noise.
- We recommend using solderless terminals when wiring the controller.
- Tighten the terminal screws using a torque no greater than $0.78~N\cdot m$ (8kgf·cm).
- Use the following type of solderless terminals for M3.5 screws.



■ Wiring

Power supply

| 10 | 30 | 31 3 | 32 20 | 1 |
|----|----|----------|-------|---|
| 9 | 29 | \vdash | 19 | 1 |
| 8 | 28 | | 18 | 7 |
| 7 | 27 | | 17 | 1 |
| 6 | 26 | | 16 | 1 |
| 5 | 25 | | 15 | 1 |
| 4 | 24 | | 14 | 1 |
| 3 | 23 | | 13 | 1 |
| 2 | 22 | ┝ | 12 | 1 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | 11 | |

In the following wiring diagrams, the left side of the terminal Nos. indicates the inside of the controller.

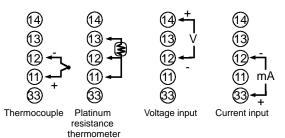
 \bullet Input power to terminals Nos. 9 and 10. Power specifications are as follows: 100 to 240 VAC, 50/60 Hz, approx. 16 VA

24 VAC, 50/60 Hz, approx. 12 VA 24 VDC, 8W

Sensor input

| 10 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 20 |
|----|----|----|----|----|
| 9 | 29 | | | 19 |
| 8 | 28 | | | 18 |
| 7 | 27 | | | 17 |
| 6 | 26 | | | 16 |
| 5 | 25 | | | 15 |
| 4 | 24 | | | 14 |
| 3 | 23 | | | 13 |
| 2 | 22 | | | 12 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | | 11 |

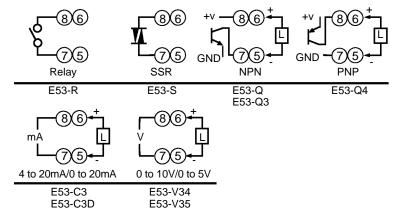
• Connect the sensor input to terminal Nos. 11 to 14 and 33 as follows according to the input type.



Control output

| 10 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 20 |
|----|----|----|----|----|
| 9 | 29 | | | 19 |
| 8 | 28 | | | 18 |
| 7 | 27 | | | 17 |
| 6 | 26 | | | 16 |
| 5 | 25 | | | 15 |
| 4 | 24 | | | 14 |
| 3 | 23 | | | 13 |
| 2 | 22 | L | | 12 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | | 11 |

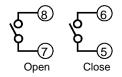
• Terminal Nos. 7 and 8 are for control output 1 (OUT1), and terminal Nos. 5 and 6 are for control output 2 (OUT2). The following diagrams show the available output units and their internal equalizing circuits.



- \bullet With E53-V \Box output units, about 2 V is output for one second after the power is interrupted.
- The following table shows the specifications for each output unit.

| Model | Output Type | Output Mode | Specifications |
|---------|---------------|-------------|--|
| E53-R | Relay | Pulse | 250 VAC, 5 A |
| E53-S | SSR | Pulse | 75 to 250 VAC, 1 A |
| E53-Q | Voltage (NPN) | Pulse | NPN : 12 VDC, 40 mA (with short-circuit protection) NPN : 24 VDC, 20 mA (with short-circuit protection) PNP : 24 VDC, 20 mA (with short-circuit protection) |
| E53-Q3 | Voltage (NPN) | Pulse | |
| E53-Q4 | Voltage (PNP) | Pulse | |
| E53-C3 | 4 to 20 mA | Linear | 4 to 20 mA, Permissible load impedance: 600 Ω max., Resolution: Approx. 2600 0 to 20 mA, Permissible load impedance: 600 Ω max., Resolution: Approx. 2600 |
| E53-C3D | 0 to 20 mA | Linear | |
| E53-V34 | 0 to 10 V | Linear | 0 to 10 VDC, Permissible load impedance: 1 k Ω min., Resolution: Approx. 2600 0 to 5 VDC, Permissible load impedance: 1 k Ω min., Resolution: Approx. 2600 |
| E53-V35 | 0 to 5 V | Linear | |

With E5AK-TPRR2 controllers, relay output (250 VAC, 1A) is fixed.
 When the output unit is replaced, use the E53-R. The following diagrams show the relationship between terminals and open/close relay terminal settings.



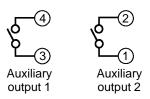
Auxiliary output

| 10 | 30 | 31 | 32 | 20 |
|----|----|----|----|----|
| 9 | 29 | | | 19 |
| 8 | 28 | | | 18 |
| 7 | 27 | | | 17 |
| 6 | 26 | | | 16 |
| 5 | 25 | | | 15 |
| 4 | 24 | | | 14 |
| 3 | 23 | | | 13 |
| 2 | 22 | | - | 12 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | | 11 |

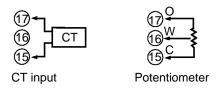
CT input/Potentiometer

| 10 | 30 | 31 32 | 20 |
|----|----|-------|----|
| 9 | 29 | | 19 |
| 8 | 28 | | 18 |
| 7 | 27 | | 17 |
| 6 | 26 | | 16 |
| 5 | 25 | | 15 |
| 4 | 24 | | 14 |
| 3 | 23 | | 13 |
| 2 | 22 | | 12 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | 11 |

- Terminal Nos.3 and 4 are for auxiliary output 1 (SUB1) and terminal Nos.1 and 2 are for auxiliary output 2 (SUB2).
- The internal equalizing circuits for the auxiliary outputs are as follows:



- Output specifications are as follows: SPST-NO, 250 VAC, 3 A
- When the HBA function on an E5AK-TAA2 controller is used, connect CT input (CT) to terminal Nos.15 and 17. When monitoring the valve opening on an E5AK-TPRR2 controller, connect the potentiometer (PTMR) to terminal Nos.15 to 17. Connect each of these inputs as follows:



- For details on CT inputs, see Appendix, About Current Transformer (CT) Input (page A-5).
- For details on the potentiometer, see the Instruction Manual for the valve connected to the controller.

The meaning of terminal symbols is as follows:

O: OPEN, W: WIPE, C: CLOSE

The variable resistance range is 100 Ω to 2.5 k Ω



About Isolation

The E5AK-T has independent power supplies for each of the terminal blocks shown on the right.

| Α | | В | | | | (|) - |
|---|---------------|----------|----------|----|-------------|----|--------|
| | 10 | | 30 | 31 | 32 | 20 | |
| | 9 | | 29 28 | | | 19 | |
| | 8 | | | ľ | | 18 | |
| в | 7 | <u> </u> | 27 | | 8 | 17 | |
| | 6 | | 26 | | 8 | 16 | |
| | 5 | С | 25 | | 8 | 15 | |
| _ | 4 | | 24 | | 3000 | 14 | |
| E | 3 | | 23 | Ľ | | 13 | |
| | 2 | | 22 | | ***** | 12 | |
| | 1 | | 21 | 33 | | 11 | |
| F | ************* | | | | *********** | Ε |) |

Event input

| 10 | 30 | 31 32 | 20 |
|----|----------|-------|----|
| 9 | 29 | | 19 |
| 8 | 28 | | 18 |
| 7 | 27 | | 17 |
| 6 | 26 | | 16 |
| 5 | 25 24 | | 15 |
| 4 | 24 | | 14 |
| 3 | 23 | | 13 |
| 2 | 22 | | 12 |
| 1 | 21 | 33 | 11 |

- Connect event inputs 1 and 2 (EV1/2) to terminal Nos.18 to 20, and event events 3 and 4 (EV3/4) to terminal Nos.24 to 26. However, note that terminal Nos.18 to 20 cannot be used on controllers supporting the communications function.
- Connect the event inputs as follows:



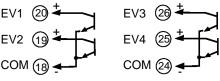
Event input 1 and 2 Event input 3 and 4

Terminal Nos.18 and 24 (COM) are connected internally.

• Use event inputs under the following conditions:

| Contact input | ON: 1 k Ω max., OFF: 100 k Ω min. |
|---------------|--|
| | ON: residual voltage 1.5 V max., OFF: leakage current 0.1 mA max. |

• Polarities during no-contact input are as follows:

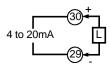


Event input 1 and 2

Event input 3 and 4

● Transfer output

- Connect transfer output (TRSF) to terminal Nos. 29 and 30.
- The internal equalizing circuit for transfer output is as follows:



• Transfer output specifications are as follows:

4 to 20 mA DC, Permissible load impedance: 600 Ω max., Resolution: Approx. 2600

Communications

- Terminal Nos.18 to 20, 31 and 32 can be used only on controllers that support the communications units (E53-AK01/02/03).
- For details on wiring, see Chapter 6, Using the Communications Function.

CHAPTER 3 BASIC OPERATION

This chapter describes actual examples for understanding the basic operation of the E5AK-T.

| 3.1 | Convention Used in this Chapter | 3-2 |
|-----|-------------------------------------|------|
| 3.2 | Setting Input Specifications | 3-4 |
| | Input type | 3-4 |
| | Temperature input | 3-5 |
| | Analog input | 3-5 |
| 3.3 | Setting Output Specifications | 3-7 |
| | Output assignments | 3-7 |
| | Direct/reverse operation | 3-8 |
| | Control period | 3-8 |
| 3.4 | Setting Alarm Type | 3-10 |
| | Alarm type | 3-10 |
| | Alarm value | 3-10 |
| | Alarm hysteresis | 3-11 |
| | Close in alarm/open in alarm | 3-11 |
| 3.5 | Setting Patterns | 3-14 |
| | Pattern No | 3-15 |
| | Number of steps | 3-15 |
| | Step SP/Step time | 3-15 |
| | Alarm value | 3-16 |
| 3.6 | Protect Mode | 3-19 |
| | Security | 3-19 |
| | Key protect | 3-19 |
| 3.7 | Starting and Stopping Operation | 3-21 |
| 3.8 | Adjusting Control Operation | 3-22 |
| | Changing currently running programs | 3-22 |
| | Manual operation | 3-24 |
| | Auto-tuning (A.T.) | 3-25 |

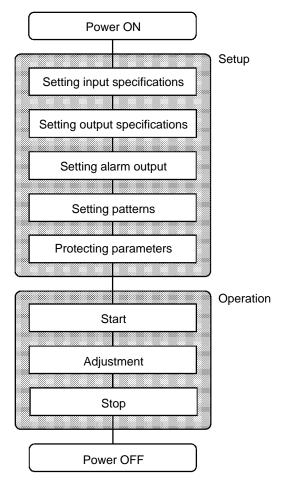
3.1 Convention Used in this Chapter

This chapter describes basic E5AK-T operations such as how to set up parameters, start and stop operation, and adjust control operation.

For more complex control examples, refer to Chapter 4 Applied Operation and Chapter 5 Parameters.

Basic OperationFlow

The following diagram shows the basic flow of operation.



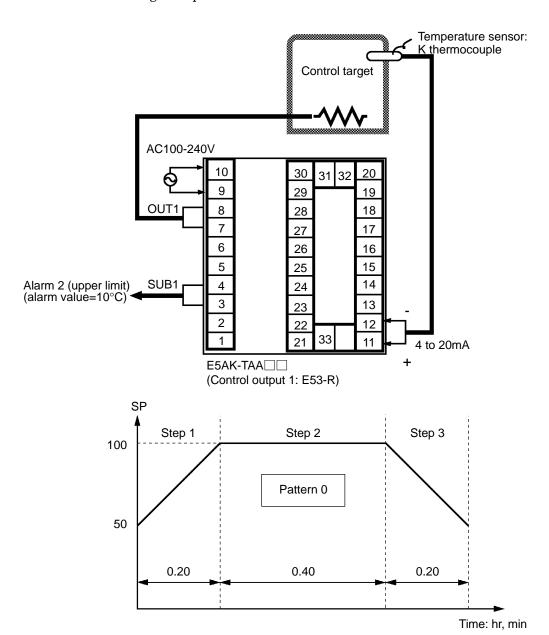
The descriptions in this chapter follow the order of basic operations shown in the flow above. Examples of operation of each of the items are described up to completion of parameter setup. However, you must move to the top parameter of the following setting. For example, when you have finished "setting input specifications" and you want to "set output specifications," move to the top parameter of "setting output specifications" from the bottom parameter of "setting input specifications."

For details on moving to parameters between items, refer Chapter, Selecting modes and Selecting parameters (page 1-10).

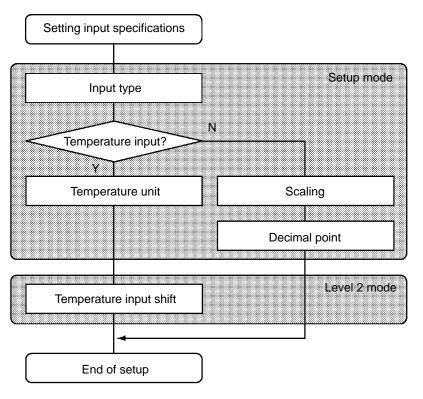
Setup examples

This description assumes that the controller is operated under the following conditions.

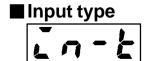
- A K thermocouple is used as the input.
- Control output (heat), alarm 1 and alarm 2 functions are assigned to "control output 1," "control output 2" and auxiliary output 1, respectively. Of these, only control output 1 and auxiliary output 1 are used.
- The relay output unit is mounted at control output 1.
- The upper-limit alarm is set as alarm 2. The alarm is output when the temperature exceeds 10°C with respect to the PV.
- The program is made up of one pattern comprising four steps.
- The following figures show terminal wiring and the program used in the setting examples.



3.2 Setting Input Specifications



- With temperature input, scaling and decimal point parameters need not be set as this information is determined by the input (sensor) type. (These parameters are not displayed.) Note that temperature unit and temperature input shift parameters need to be set.
- With analog input, the "scaling upper limit", "scaling lower limit" and "decimal point" parameters need to be set.



- Set the type No. (0 to 21) in the "input type" parameter (Set up mode). The factory setting is "2: K1 (thermocouple)."
- For details on input types and setting ranges, see page 5-31.

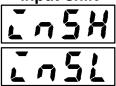
■ Temperature input

Temperature unit

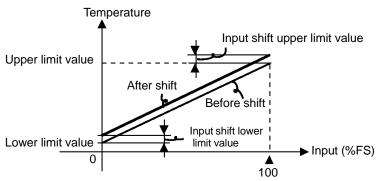


• To switch the temperature unit from "°C" to "°F" when input is temperature, switch the "°C/°F selection" parameter (setup mode) from " $\mathcal E$ " to " $\mathcal F$ ".

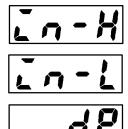
Temperature input shift



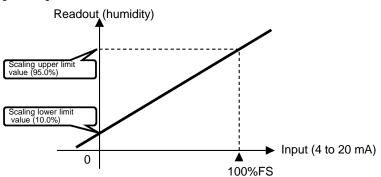
- When input is temperature input, the upper and lower limit values of the sensor can be shifted linearly. For example, if both the upper and lower limit values are shifted by 1.2°C, the process value (before shift) is regarded as 201.2°C after shift when input is 200°C before shift.
- To set input shift, set shift values in the "input shift upper limit" and "input shift lower limit" parameters (level 2 mode).



■ Analog input



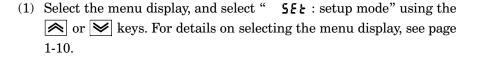
- When the analog input (the voltage input and current input) is selected, scaling matched to the control is required.
- The "scaling upper limit", "scaling lower limit" and "decimal point" parameters (setup mode) are used for scaling. These parameters cannot be used when the temperature input type is selected.
- The "scaling upper limit" parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the upper limit value of input, and the "scaling lower limit" parameter sets the physical quantity to be expressed by the lower limit value of input. The "decimal point" parameter sets the number of digits past the decimal point.
- The following figure shows a scaling example of 4 to 20 mA input. After scaling, the humidity can be directly read. In this case, the "decimal point" parameter is set to "1".



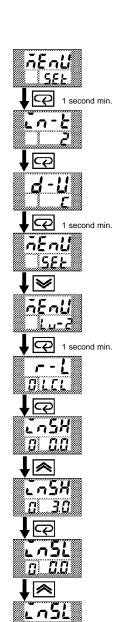
Setting Example

In this example, let's check the input type and temperature units, and shift the lower limit by $1^{\circ}C$ and the upper limit by $3^{\circ}C$.

"input type" = "2: K1"
"temperature unit" = "°C"
"input shift upper limit" = "3.0"
"input shift lower limit" = "1.0"



- (2) Press the key for one second minimum to enter the setup mode. The top parameter in the setup mode "in type" is displayed. This parameter is factory-set to "2: K1".
- (4) Select the menu display, and select "tu-?: level 2 mode" using the or ⋈ keys.
- (5) Press the \bigcirc key for one second minimum to enter the level 2 mode. The top parameter in the level 2 mode [r L] ("local/remote" parameter) is displayed.
- (6) Press the key until [275] ("input shift upper limit" parameter) is selected. This parameter is factory-set to "0.0".
- (7) Press the key until "3.0" is displayed.
- (8) Press the key until [2051] ("input shift lower limit" parameter) is selected. This parameter is factory-set to "0.0".
- (9) Press the key until "1.0" is displayed. This sets the "input shift upper limit" and "input shift lower limit" values.



3.3 Setting Output Specifications

Some output specifications are different according to controller type, standard or position-proportional. The following table summarizes which output-related parameter settings are supported.

| | Parameter | Standard Type | Position- proportional Type |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| āUE I | Control output 1 assignment | • | |
| āUE 2 | Control output 2 assignment | • | |
| 5861 | Auxiliary output 1 assignment | • | • |
| 51162 Auxiliary output 2 assignment | | • | • |
| ăr Eu | Direct/reverse operation | • | • |
| Control period (heat) | | • | |
| [-[P | Control period (cool) | • | |

(Indicates that an output specification is supported.)

■ Output assignments

Standard type



Output assignments are described according to controller type.

- Thirteen outputs are supported. These functions are assigned to control outputs 1 and 2, and auxiliary outputs 1 and 2.
- Restrictions on assignment destination are placed on some of the outputs.
- The following table shows where outputs may be assigned to.

| Assignment Destination | Control | Output | Auxiliary | / Output |
|-------------------------------|---------|--------|-----------|----------|
| Output Function | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Control output (heat) | • | • | | |
| Control output (cool) | • | • | | |
| Alarm 1 | • | • | • | • |
| Alarm 2 | • | • | • | • |
| Alarm 3 | • | • | • | • |
| НВА | • | • | • | • |
| LBA | • | • | • | • |
| Time signal 1 | • | • | • | • |
| Time signal 2 | • | • | • | • |
| Program end | • | • | • | • |
| Stage output | • | • | • | • |
| Error 1 : Input error | | | • | • |
| Error 2 : A/D convertor error | | | • | • |

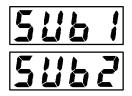
With control output (cool), the conditions for switching from standard control to heating and cooling control are reached when the output function is assigned at the cooling side during heating and cooling control.

In other words, heating and cooling control is carried out when control output (cool) is assigned, and standard control is carried out when output is not assigned. For details on heating and cooling control, see Chapter 4 Applied Operation/4.1 Selecting the Control Method (page 4-2).

• Factory settings are as follows:

control output 1 = Control output (heat) control output 2 = Alarm 1 auxiliary output 1 = Alarm 2 auxiliary output 2 = Alarm 3

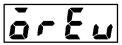
- Output assignments are set in the "control output 1 assignment", "control output 2 assignment", "auxiliary output 1 assignment" and "auxiliary output 2 assignment" parameters (setup mode).
- Position-proportional type



- Position-proportional type controllers support nine output functions. These are assigned to auxiliary outputs 1 and 2.
- Restrictions on assignment destinations are placed on some of the outputs. The following table shows where outputs may be assigned to.

| Assignment Destination | | I Output | Auxiliar | y Output |
|-------------------------------|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Output Function | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 |
| Alarm 1 | | | • | • |
| Alarm 2 | | | • | • |
| Alarm 3 | | | • | • |
| Time signal 1 | | | • | • |
| Time signal 2 | | | • | • |
| Stage output | | | • | • |
| Program end output | | | • | • |
| Error 1 : Input error | | | • | • |
| Error 2 : A/D converter error | | | • | • |

■ Direct/reverse operation



• "Direct operation" (or normal operation) refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased according to the increase in the process value. Alternatively, "reverse operation" refers to control where the manipulated variable is decreased according to the decrease in the process value. For example, when the process value (PV) (temperature), is lower than the set point (SP) (temperature), in a heating control system, the manipulated variable increases by the difference between the PV and SP values.

Accordingly, this becomes "reverse operation" in a heating control system, or alternatively, "direct operation" in a cooling control system.

• Direct/reverse operation is set in the "direct/reverse operation" parameter (setup mode). Default is "or-r: reverse operation".

■ Control period



- On position-proportional type controllers, this item cannot be set.
- On a standard type controller, when the output unit is for pulse output such as relay output, set the pulse output cycle (control period). Though a shorter control period provides better control performance, the control period should be set to 20 seconds minimum taking the life expectancy of the output unit into consideration when the output unit is for relay output.
- The control period is set in the "control period (heat)" parameter (level 1 mode). Default of the "control period" parameter is factory-set to "20:20 seconds." The "control period (cool)" output function is not assigned. So, the "control period (cool)" parameter cannot be set.

Setting Example

All of the above settings in this example are factory settings. In this example, let's check the parameter settings.

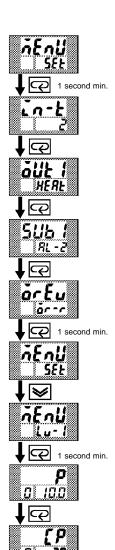
In this example, the parameters are set as follows:

"control output 1 assignment" = "control output (heat)"

"auxiliary output 1 assignment" = "alarm output 2"

"direct/reverse operation" = "reverse operation"

"control period" = "20 secs"



- (1) Select the menu display, and select " **5** £ £: setup mode" using the or keys. For details on selecting the menu display, see page 1-10.
- (2) Press the key for one second minimum to enter the setup mode. The top parameter in the setup mode "input type" is displayed.
- (3) Press the key until [out 1] ("control output 1 assignment" parameter) is displayed. Default is [HERE].
- (4) As the setting in this example is to be left as it is, press the key twice. The display changes to [5116] ("auxiliary output 1 assignment" parameter). Default is [71 2].
- (5) As the setting in this example is to be left as it is, press the key until [or Eu] ("direct/reverse operation" parameter) is displayed. Default is [or -r].
- (6) As the setting in this example is to be left as it is, press the or work keys to select "Lu-I: level 1 mode". For details on selecting the menu display, see page 1-7.
- (7) Press the key for one second minimum to enter the level 1 mode. The top parameter in the level 1 mode " P: Proportional band" is displayed.
- (8) Press the key until [£P] ("control period (heat)" parameter) is displayed. Default is "20". As the setting in this example is to be left as its is, quit key operation.

3.4 Setting Alarm Type

- Three alarm outputs are supported: alarms 1 to 3. Of these, only the alarm assigned as the output can be used.
- Alarm output conditions are determined according to the combination of the "alarm type", "alarm value" and "alarm hysteresis" parameter settings.
- The contact conditions for when alarm output is ON can be set to "open" or "closed" in the "close in alarm/open in alarm" parameter.
- The following table shows the alarm types supported by the E5AK-T controller and their respective operations.

| | Alarma Tirana | Alarm Output Operation | | | |
|----|---|------------------------|--------------------|--|--|
| | Alarm Type | When X is positive | When X is negative | | |
| 1 | Upper-and lower-limit alarm (deviation) | ON SP | Always ON | | |
| 2 | Upper-limit alarm (deviation) | ON OFF SP | ON OFF SP | | |
| 3 | Lower-limit alarm (deviation) | ON SP | ON SP | | |
| 4 | Upper-and-lower-limit range alarm (deviation) | ON X: X:4 | Always OFF | | |
| 5 | Upper-and-lower-limit alarm with standby sequence (deviation) | ON X X X | Always OFF | | |
| 6 | Upper-limit alarm with stand- by sequence (deviation) | ON OFF SP | ON OFF SP | | |
| 7 | Lower-limit alarm with stand- by sequence | ON X: | ON OFF SP | | |
| 8 | Absolute-value upper-limit alarm | ON OFF 0 | ON OFF 0 | | |
| 9 | Absolute-value lower-limit alarm | ON OFF 0 | ON OFF 0 | | |
| 10 | Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence | ON OFF 0 | ON OFF 0 | | |
| 11 | Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence | ON OFF 0 | ON OFF 0 | | |

- Alarm types are set independently for each alarm in the "alarm 1 to 3" parameters (setup mode). Default is "2: Upper-limit alarm (devication)".
- Alarm values are indicated by "X" in the table above. Alarm output operation differs according to whether the value of the alarm is positive or negative.
- Alarm values are built into the program and are set for each pattern. For details, see 3.5 Setting Patterns" (page 3-14).

■ Alarm type



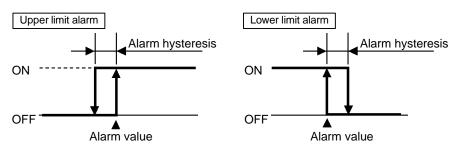
■ Alarm value



■ Alarm hysteresis



• The hysteresis of alarm outputs when alarms are switched ON/OFF can be set as follows:



• Alarm hysteresis is set independently for each alarm in the "alarm 1 to 3 hysteresis" parameters (level 2 mode). Default is "0.02: 0.02%FS".

Standby sequence

- "Standby sequence" is a function for unconditionally turning alarm output OFF when the process value has left the alarm range once and it next enters the alarm range.
- For example, when the alarm type is set to "lower-limit alarm," generally the process value is within the alarm range, and alarm output smaller than the set point, and alarm output becomes ON when this state continues. However, if the alarm type is set to "lower-limit alarm with standby sequence", alarm output first becomes ON when the process value exceeds the alarm setting value to leave the alarm range and once again falls below the alarm value.
- The standby sequence is canceled when an alarm is output. It is, however, restarted later by one of the following conditions:

Operation is started or power is turned ON.

A pattern is started.

The program advances to the next step.

The SP of the current step is changed.

The currently running alarm value is changed.

The input shift value is changed.

Advance is executed.

■ Close in alarm/open in alarm



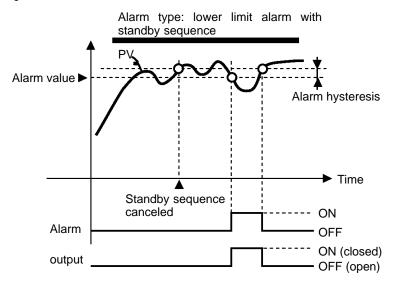
• When the controller is set to "close in alarm," the status of the alarm output function is output as it is. When set to "open in alarm," the status of the alarm output function is output inverted.

| | Alarm | Output | Output LED |
|-------------------|-------|--------|------------|
| Close in alarm | ON | ON | Lit |
| Close III alailii | OFF | OFF | Not lit |
| Open in alarm | ON | OFF | Lit |
| Open in alaim | OFF | ON | Not lit |

- Alarm type and close in alarm (normally open)/open in alarm (normally close) can be set independently for each alarm.
- Close in alarm/open in alarm is set in the "alarm 1 to 3 open in alarm" parameters (setup mode). Default is " a ā : close in alarm".

Summary of alarm operations

The figure below visually summarizes the above descriptions of alarm operations (when alarm type is set to "lower-limit alarm with standby sequence"):



Setting Example

Alarm 2 is output when the temperature exceeds alarm value 2 programmed to the SP. Parameter factory settings for "alarm type 2," "alarm hysteresis" and "close in alarm/open in alarm" are used.

In this example, the related parameters are set as follows:

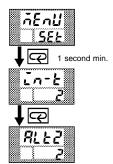
"alarm type 2" = "2: upper-limit"

"alarm value 2" = (set in program setting)

"alarm hysteresis: = "0.02"

"close in alarm/open in alarm" = " ¬ - ō: close in alarm"

In this example, let's check the alarm type.

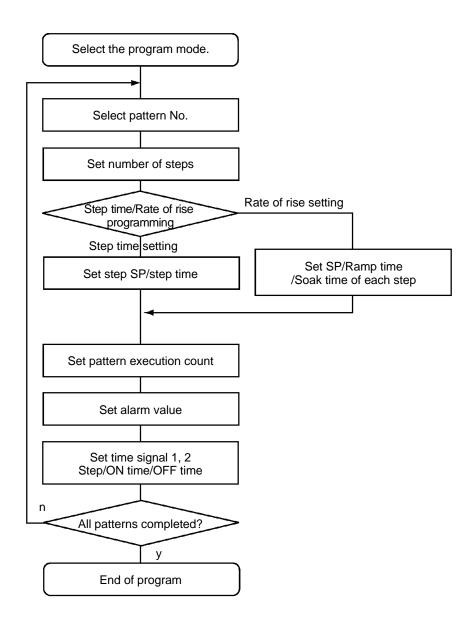


- (1) Select the menu display, and select " **5£** : setup mode" pressing the or w keys. For details on selecting the menu display, see page 1-9.
- (2) Press the key to enter the setup mode. The top parameter in the setup mode "in t : input type" is displayed.
- (3) Press the key until [RL L] ("alarm type 2" parameter) is displayed. Default is "2: upper limit".

3.5 Setting Patterns

If you want to set parameters in the program mode during controller operation, you must first stop operation. Operation may continue only in special instances, for example, to change SP during controller operation.

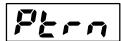
• Parameters that you use frequently for programming can be set in the "program mode." The flow below shows the parameters that are available in the program mode and the order in which they are set.



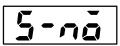
This chapter describes the basic operation of programming. For details on the following parameters, refer to Chapter 4 Applied Operation:

"Step time/Rate of rise programming", "Pattern execution count", "Time signal 1, 2"

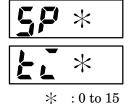
■ Pattern No.



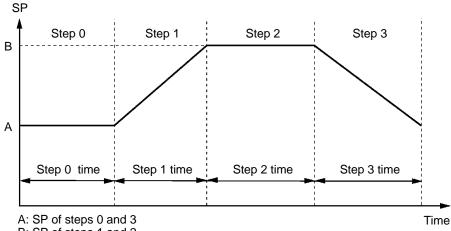
Number of steps



■ Step SP/Step time

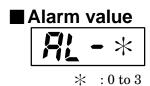


- This parameter cannot be changed during controller operation.
- Set the desired pattern No. Step SP, step time, alarms and other parameters that follow this parameter are set for the pattern that is set in this parameter.
- Set within the range 0 to 7 (pattern 0 to 7). Default is "0".
- Set the number of steps for the pattern that you specified in the "pattern No." parameter.
- Set within the range 1 to 16 (step). Default is "8".
- \bullet Set only the number of steps used in the program in order from step 0, as "step 0 SP", "step 0 time", "step 1 SP", "step 1 time" and so forth.
- Set within the range from set point lower limit to set point upper limit for step SP. Default is "0".
- Set within the range 0.00 to 99.59 (hours:minutes or minutes:seconds). Default is "0.00".

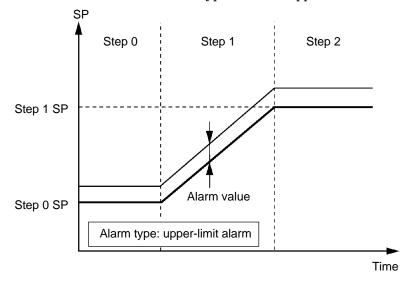


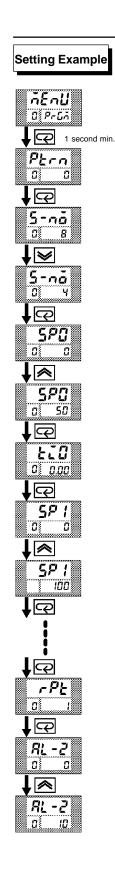
B: SP of steps 1 and 2

• As shown in the above figure, step 0 is a fixed value, so when ramp operation is started, set the "step 0 time" parameter to "0.00" to configure the program so that ramp operation starts from step 1.

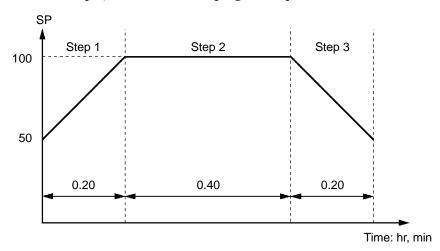


- Alarm values can be set only for alarms that have been assigned as output.
- When a deviation alarm is assigned as output, the alarm value is set with respect to SP. The following example shows the relationship between the SP and alarm value when the alarm type is set to "upper limit."





In this example, let's set the next program to pattern 0.



| | SP | Time (hr, min.) | Alarm value 2 |
|--------|-----|--------------------|------------------|
| Step 0 | 50 | 0.00 | 10 |
| Step 1 | 100 | 0.20 | 10 |
| Step 2 | 100 | 0.40 | 10 |
| Step 3 | 50 | 0.20 | 10 |

- Pattern execution count "1"
- Time signals are not used.
- (1) Select the menu display, and select "Prūš: program" pressing the or we keys. For details on selecting the menu display, see page 1-10.
- (2) Press the key to enter the program mode. The top parameter in the program mode "Ptra: pattern" is displayed. Default is "0: pattern 0".
- (3) As the setting "0: pattern 0" in this example is to be left as it is, press the key. The display changes to the [5-no] ("number of steps" parameter). Default is "8".
- (4) Set the parameter to "4" pressing the or wkeys.
- (5) When you press the , the display changes to the [593] ("step 0 SP" parameter). Default is "0".
- (6) Set the parameter to "50" pressing the or wkeys.
- (7) When you press the , the display changes to the [£23] ("step 0 time" parameter). Default is "0.00".
- (8) As the setting "0.00: 0 minutes" in this example is to be left as it is, press the key. The display changes to the [5^p !] ("step 1 SP" parameter). Default is "0".
- (9) Set the parameter to "100" pressing the \bigcirc or \bigcirc keys.
- (10) In the same way, set the "\$\mathcal{L}\$ \mathcal{I}\$: step 1 time", "\$\mathcal{P}\mathcal{Z}\$: step 2 SP", "\$\mathcal{L}\mathcal{Z}\$: step 3 time" parameters, in that order.
- (11) When you have finished setting the step SPs and times press the $\[\[\] \]$ key. The $\[\[\[\] \]$ ("pattern execution count" parameter, is displayed. Default is "1".)

- (12) As the setting in this example is to be left as it is, set the alarm value. Press the key until [84-2] ("alarm 2" parameter) is displayed. Default is "0".
- (13) Set the parameter to "10: 10 seconds" pressing the $\boxed{\bigotimes}$ or $\boxed{\bigotimes}$ keys.

3.6 Protect Mode

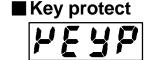
Security

- This parameter allows you to protect until start of operation parameters that do not change during operation to prevent unwanted modification.
- The set value of the "security" parameter (protect mode) limits the range of protectable parameters. The following table shows the relationship between set values and the range of protection. (Only modes marked by can be operated.)

| 84 - 1 - | Set value | | | | | | |
|-------------|-----------|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| Mode | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Calibration | • | • | | | | | |
| Option | • | • | | | | | |
| Expansion | • | • | | | | | |
| Setup | • | • | | | | | |
| Level 2 | • | • | • | | | | |
| Level 1 | • | • | • | • | | | |
| Program | • | • | • | • | • | | |
| Level 0 | • | • | • | • | • | • | *1 |

^{*1} Only the "PV/Present SP" parameter can be displayed.

- When this parameter is set to "0", parameters are not protected.
- When this parameter is set to "5", operations in only the level 0 mode can be selected, and the mode is not displayed on the menu display.
- When this parameter is set to "6", the "PV/Present SP" parameter can only be monitored.
- Default is "1".



- This parameter disables key operation for switching run/reset or auto/manual. For example, if you protect the key operation for switching auto/manual by the "key protect" parameter (protect mode) during automatic operation, the controller cannot be set to the manual mode, preventing manual operation of the controller during operation.
- The following table shows the relationship between set values and keys that are protected.

| Set value | Description | | |
|-----------|--|--|--|
| 0 | Key protection OFF | | |
| 1 | A/M cannot be selected. | | |
| 2 | RUN/RST cannot be selected. | | |
| 3 | Both A/M and RUN/RST cannot be selected. | | |

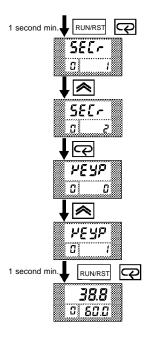
• Default is "0: All keys can be operated."

Setting Example

In this example, let's set the parameters as follows:

"Security" "2" (all parameters in modes other than the setup mode are protected)

"Key protect" "1" (Auto/manual key operation cannot be switched)



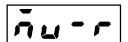
- (1) Press the RUN/RST and keys simultaneously for 1 second minimum. The controller enters the protect mode. In the protect mode, the top parameter in the protect mode "security" is displayed. Default is "1".
- (2) Press the key to change the parameter setting to "2".
- (3) Press the key to switch to the "key protect" parameter.
- (4) Press the key to change the parameter setting to "1".
- (5) Press the And RUN/RST keys simultaneously for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the "PV/Present SP monitor" parameter (level 0 mode).

3.7 Starting and Stopping Operation

RUN/RST

- To start program operation (that is, switch from the reset state to run operation), press the RUN/RST key for one second minimum.
- To stop program operation (that is, switch from run operation to the reset state), press the RUN/RST key from two seconds minimum. When the controller has stopped operating (reset state), the "RST" LED lights.
- The controller cannot be reset during auto-tuning (A.T.).

Manipulated variable at reset



- On a standard type controller, specify the manipulated variable (-5.0 to 105.0%) in the "MV at reset" parameter (level 2 mode) to output the manipulated variable during reset. Default is "0.0:0.0%".
- When the controller is reset in the manual mode, the manual MV takes precedence.
- Both the MV limitter and MV change rate limitter are ineffective against the manipulated value at reset.
- On a position-proportional type controller, you can select either of the open, closed or hold state. In an open state, only control output 1 is ON. In a closed state, only control output 2 is ON. In a hold state, both control outputs 1 and 2 are OFF. Default is "Hōl d".

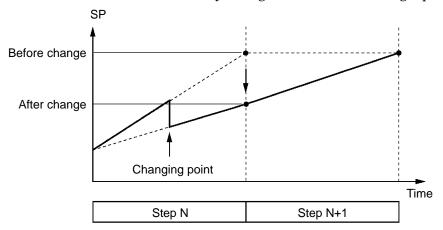
Adjusting Control Operation 3.8

■ Changing currently running programs

- Programs are changed in the program mode. Note that pattern Nos. cannot be changed during program operation. So, only the pattern that is currently running can be changed.
- You cannot change the program when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "5" or "6".

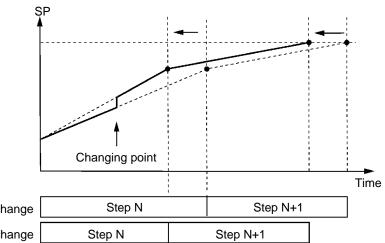
Changing the SP

- Change the SP of steps 0 to 15 in "step 0 to 15 SP" parameters (program mode).
- When the SP is changed midway through a step, the Present SP is shifted on a line obtained by taking the new SP as the target point.



Changing the time value

- Change the time value of steps 0 to 15 in "step 0 to 15 time" parameters (program mode).
- When the time value is changed midway through a step, the step time changes. The gradient of the line by which SP shifts also changes.



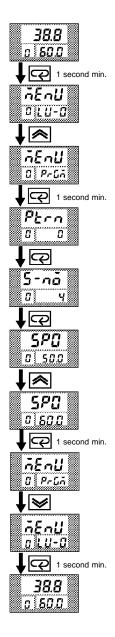
Before change

After change



If you set the "number of steps" parameter (program mode) to a value smaller than the current number of steps during program operation, program operation is immediately exited.

Setting Example



In the following example, let's change the temperature set point to " 60° C" from " 50° C".

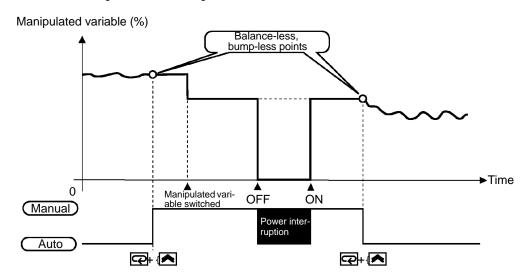
- (1) Press the key for 1 second minimum at the currently executing "PV/Present SP" display.
- (2) The display changes to the menu display.
- (3) Set the parameter to " $p \sim L \bar{n}$: program" pressing the \nearrow or \checkmark keys.
- (4) Press the key to enter the program mode. The top parameter in the program mode "Ptra: pattern" is displayed.
- (5) Press the key to display the [5-no] ("number of steps" parameter).
- (6) Press the key. [591] ("step 0 SP" parameter) is displayed, and the No.2 display indicates "50.0".
- (7) Press the \bigcirc key to set the parameter to "60.0".
- (8) Press the key for 1 second minimum. The menu display ("Print" : program" parameter) is redisplayed.
- (9) Select "L" : level 0 mode" pressing the or w keys, and press the key for 1 second minimum. The "PV/Present SP" display is redisplayed.

■ Manual operation

- On a standard type controller, the manipulated variable is controlled, and on a position-proportional type controller, the valve opening is controlled.
- To set manual operation and manually set the manipulated variable or the valve opening, press the key and key simultaneously for 1 second minimum. Then the controllers enters the manual mode. To quit the manual mode, press the key and key again simultaneously for 1 second minimum. The controller enters the level 0 mode without entering the menu display.
- Though the control shifts to manual operation if the controller is set to the manual mode during program operation, the program advances.
 When program operation is started in the manual mode, program also advances.
- In the manual mode, the automatic return of display mode does not work.

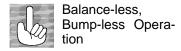
Standard type

- The process value is displayed on the No.1 display, and the manipulated variable is displayed on the No.2 display.
- To change the manipulated variable, press the or we keys. After two seconds, the manipulated variable is updated to the new setting.
- When switching between manual and auto operation, the manipulated variable is subject to balance-less, bump-less operation.
- If the power is interrupted during manual operation, manual operation is resumed at the manipulated variable that was active at power interruption when the power is reset.



Position-proportional type

- When a potentiometer is connected to the controller, the process value is displayed on the No.1 display, and the valve opening is displayed on the No.2 display.
- When you press the key, the open side becomes ON. When you press the key, the close side becomes ON.



To prevent sudden changes in the manipulated variable when switching between manual and auto operation, operation is resumed using the value that was active immediately before operation was switched, and the value is brought gradually closer to the value immediately after operation was switched.

■ Auto-tuning (A.T.)

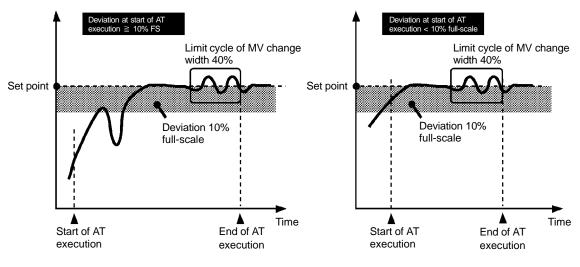
40%AT



- AT (auto-tuning) cannot be executed while operation is reset or during ON/OFF control.
- When you execute auto-tuning, the optimum PID parameters are automatically set by forcibly changing the manipulated variable to calculate the characteristics (called the "limit cycle method") of the control target. During auto-tuning, time counting is stopped and the "AT" LED flashes.
- 40%AT or 100%AT can be selected by the limit cycle of MV change width. Specify [Rt-!] or [Rt-?], respectively, in the "AT execute/cancel" parameter (level 1 mode).
- During heating and cooling control on a standard type controller, and on a position-proportional type controller, only 100%AT can be executed. (So, "Rt 1: 40%AT" is not displayed.)
- To cancel AT execution, specify " aff: AT cancel".

In order to set the limit cycle of MV change width to 40%, select 40%AT to execute auto-tuning with fluctuations in the process value kept to a minimum. However, note that auto-tuning takes longer to execute compared with 100%AT.

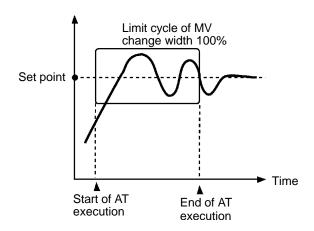
The timing by which limit cycles are generated varies according to whether or not the deviation (DV) at the start of AT execution is 10% full-scale or less.



● 100%AT



In order to set the limit cycle of MV change width to 100%, select 100%AT to shorten the AT execution time without worrying about fluctuations in the process value.



Setting Example

In this example, let's execute 40%AT.

- (1) Select the menu display, and select "Lu-I: level 1 mode" using the or work keys. For details on selecting the menu display, see page 1-10.
- (2) Press the key to enter the level 1 mode. The top parameter in the setup mode " RE: AT execute/cancel" is displayed. In this example, the parameter setting is " $\tilde{\sigma}FF$: AT cancel".
- (3) Press the key to specify "Rt 1: 40%AT".
- (4) The AT LED flashes, and AT execution starts. When the AT LED goes out (end of AT execution), the parameter automatically returns to " $\bar{a}FF$: AT cancel".



About PID Parameters

When control characteristics are already known, the PID parameters can be set directly to adjust control.

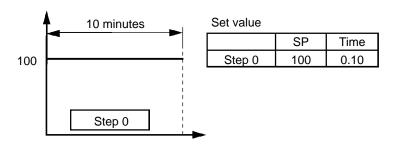
PID parameters are set in the "proportional band" (P), "integrated time" (I) and "derivative time" (D) parameters (level 1 mode).

For details on the setting ranges of these parameters, see chapter 5 Level 1 Mode (page 5-18).



AT Execution Timing

The E5AK-T differs from fixed-value type controllers in that the SP changes automatically. So, the timing of AT execution is the most important factor in control. To obtain PID parameters for a specific SP, make a fixed-value program as follows and execute AT.



CHAPTER 4. APPLIED OPERATION

This chapter describes each of the parameters required for making full use of the features of the E5AK-T.

Read this chapter while referring to the parameter descriptions in chapter 5.

| 4.1 | Selecting the Control Method | 4-2 |
|------|--|------|
| | Heating and cooling control | 4-2 |
| | Position-proportional control | 4-4 |
| | ON/OFF control | 4-5 |
| 4.2 | Operating Condition Restrictions | 4-7 |
| | Manipulated variable restrictions | 4-7 |
| | Set point limiter | 4-8 |
| 4.3 | Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program | 4-9 |
| | Running the ramp rise rate setup program | 4-11 |
| | Program example | 4-12 |
| 4.4 | Program Operation | 4-13 |
| | Hold/Advance | 4-13 |
| | Pattern operation | 4-14 |
| 4.5 | Wait Operation | 4-16 |
| 4.6 | Program output | 4-17 |
| | Time signal | 4-17 |
| | Program output | 4-18 |
| 4.7 | Setting Running Conditions | 4-19 |
| | Operation at power ON | 4-19 |
| | Starting the program run | 4-19 |
| | End condition | 4-20 |
| 4.8 | How to Use Event Input | 4-21 |
| | Input assignments | 4-21 |
| | Detailed description of input functions | 4-22 |
| 4.9 | How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm | 4-23 |
| | Heater burnout detection | 4-23 |
| | Operating conditions | 4-23 |
| | How to calculate the heater burnout | |
| | set value | 4-24 |
| 4.10 | LBA | 4-26 |
| 4.11 | How to Use Transfer Output | 4-28 |

4.1 Selecting the Control Method

■ Heating and cooling control

When selecting the control method, set the parameters according to the following table. (Parameters are factory-set to heating control.)

| Parameter Control Method | Control Output 1 Assignment | Control Output 2 Assignment | Direct/Reverse operations |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------------------|
| Heating control (Standard) | Control output (heat) | - | Reverse operation |
| Cooling control (Standard) | Control output (heat) | - | Direct operation |
| Heating and cooling control | Control output (heat) | Control output (cool) | Reverse operation |

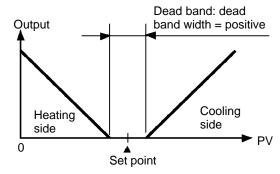
(Parameters are factory-set to heating control.)

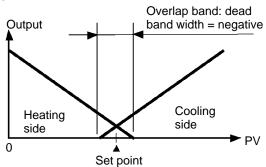
- For details on how to assign outputs, see 3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7).
- When heating and cooling control is selected, the "dead band" and "cooling coefficient" parameters can be used.

Dead band

The dead band is set with the set point as its center. The dead band width is the set value of the "dead band" parameter (level 1 mode). Setting a positive value produces a dead band, while setting a negative value produces an overlap band.

The dead band is factory-set to "0.00:0.00%FS."





Cooling coefficient

If the heating and cooling characteristics of the control target greatly differ, preventing satisfactory control characteristics from being obtained by the same PID parameters, adjust the proportional band (P at cooling side) using the cooling coefficient to balance control between the heating and cooling sides. In heating and cooling control, P at the heating or cooling side is calculated by the following formula:

Heating side P = P; Cooling side $P = cooling coefficient <math>\times P$

Manipulated variable at reset

- In heating and cooling control, the manipulated variable output that is output when controller operation is stopped is dependent on the set value of the "MV at reset" parameter (level 2 mode) in the same way as for standard control.
- However, note that in heating and cooling control, the manipulated variable at the cooling side is treated as a negative value for the sake of convenience. When the manipulated variable at reset is a negative value, the manipulated variable is output to only the cooling side, and when a positive value, the manipulated variable is output to only the heating side. Default is "0". If the controller is operated with default, the manipulated variable is not output to both the heating and cooling sides.

■ Position-proportional control







Potentiometer

Travel time

- Valve opening monitor
- Manipulated variable at reset/PV error
- Other functions

- Use the position-proportional type controller for position-proportional
- On a position-proportional type controller, control output 1 is used for open output, and control output 2 is used for closed output. Accordingly, control outputs 1 and 2 cannot be used as output assignments. Special output units are already set on position-proportional type controllers.
- On a position-proportional type controller, the following functions are disabled:

MV limitter

P and PD control

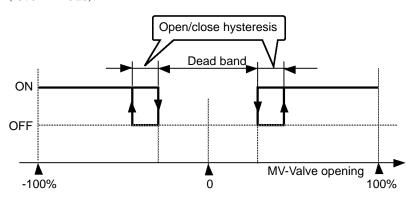
40% AT

LBA

HBA

ON/OFF control

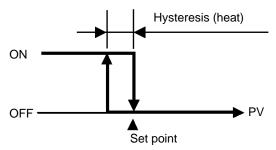
- To change the travel time, either set in the "travel time" parameter (option mode), or execute motor calibration in the "motor calibration" parameter (option mode).
- Default is "30:30 seconds."
- The valve opening can be monitored when a potentiometer is connected to the controller. However, be sure to execute motor calibration after connecting the potentiometer.
- Open, closed or hold can be selected as output at reset or PV error. Set these outputs in the "MV at reset" or "MV at PV error" parameters (level 2 mode).
- Set the dead band in the "position-proportional dead band" parameter (level 1 mode). Default is "2.0:2.0%".
- Set the open/close hysteresis in the "open/close hysteresis" parameter (level 2 mode).



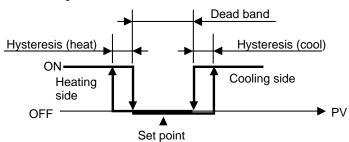
■ ON/OFF control

Hysteresis

- Switching between advanced PID control and ON/OFF control is carried out by the "PID/ON/OFF" parameter (expansion mode). When this parameter is set to [Pīd], advanced PID control is selected, and when set to [ānāF], ON/OFF control is selected. Default is [Pīd].
- During position-proportional control, ON/OFF control cannot be selected.
- In ON/OFF control, hysteresis is provided in the program when switching between ON and OFF to stabilize operation. The hysteresis width provided during ON/OFF control is simply referred to as "hysteresis." Control output (heat) and control output (cool) functions are set in the "hysteresis (heat)" and "hysteresis (cool)" parameters, respectively.
- In standard control (heating or cooling control), hysteresis can be set only for the heating side.



• In heating and cooling control, a dead band can be set. So, 3-position control is made possible.



Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Nan | ne: Mode | Description |
|------------|---------------------------------|------------------|---|
| ăUE I | Control output 1 assignment | : Setup | For specifying control method |
| anr5 | Control output 2 assignment | : Setup | For specifying control method |
| ārEu | Direct/reverse operation | : Setup | For specifying control method |
| [-db | Dead band | : Level 1 | Heating and cooling control |
| [-5[| Cooling coefficient | : Level 1 | Heating and cooling control |
| นัก-น | MV at reset | : Level 2 | Manipulated variable when control operation is stopped |
| กับ-E | MV at PV error | : Level 2 | Manipulated variable when control operation is PV error |
| ñāt | Travel time | : Option | Position-proportional control |
| [RLb | Motor calibration | : Option | Position-proportional control |
| db | Positional-proportion dead band | nal : Level 1 | Position-proportional control |
| ă[-Н | Open/close hysteresis | : Level 2 | Position-proportional control |
| HY5 | Hysteresis (heat) | : Level 1 | ON/OFF control |
| [HYS | Hysteresis (cool) | : Level 1 | ON/OFF control |
| Entl | PID / ON/OFF | : Expansion | ON/OFF control |

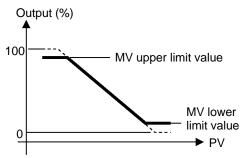
4.2 Operating Condition Restrictions

■ Manipulated variable restrictions

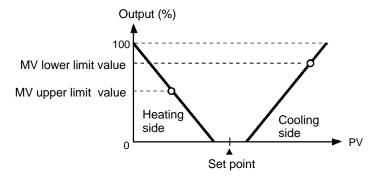
The upper- and lower-limit values of the manipulated variable can be restricted by the MV limitter, and the change rate of manipulated variable can be restricted by the MV change rate limitter.

MV limiter

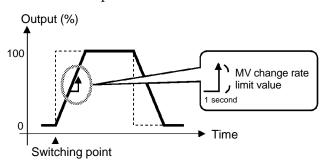
The upper- and lower-limit values of the manipulated variable are set in the "MV upper limit" and "MV lower limit" parameters (level 2 mode). When the manipulated variable calculated by the E5AK-T is outside of the range of the MV limitter, actual outputs are dependent on the set value of these parameters.



In heating and cooling control, the manipulated variable at the cooling side is treated as a negative value for the sake of convenience. The upper limit is set for the heating side (positive value), and the lower limit is set for the cooling side (negative value) as shown in the following figure.



MV change rate limiter The "MV change rate limitter" parameter (level 2 mode) sets the maximum permissible change width per second of the manipulated variable. If a change in the manipulated variable exceeds this parameter setting, the value calculated by the E5AK-T is reached while changing the value by the per-second value set in this parameter.



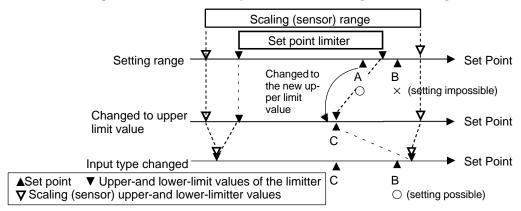
Limiter operation conditions

The limitters are disabled or cannot be set when any of the following conditions occurs:

- During ON/OFF control
- During AT execution (only by MV change rate limitter)
- During manual operation
- When operation is stopped
- When an error has occurred
- During position-proportional control (manipulated variable limitter only)

■ Set point limiter

The setting range of the set point is limited by the set point limitter. The upper- and lower-limit values of this set point limitter are set in the "set point upper limit" and "set point lower limit" parameters (expansion mode), respectively. However, note that when the set point limitter is reset, the set point is forcibly changed to the upper- or lower-limit value of the set point limitter if the set point is out of the limitter range. Also, when the input type, temperature unit and scaling (sensor) range are changed, the set point limitter is forcibly reset to the scaling (sensor) range.



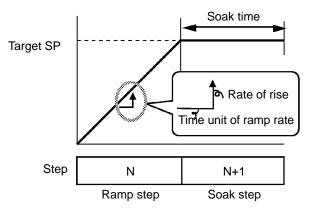
Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mode | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| åL-H | MV upper limit : Level 2 | For limiting manipulated variable |
| āL-L | MV lower limit : Level 2 | For limiting manipulated variable |
| ärl | MV change rate limit: Level 2 | For limiting manipulated variable |
| 5L-H | Set point upper limit : Expansion | For limiting SP setting |
| 51-1 | Set point lower limit : Expansion | For limiting SP setting |

4.3 Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program

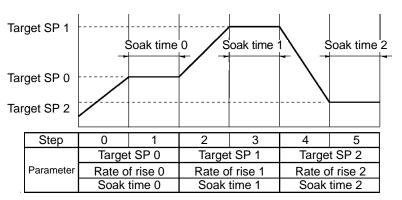
Chapter 3 described programs that used the "time setup method." Programs were executed using a combination of SPs and step time values. The E5AK-T also supports the "ramp rise rate setup method." By this method, programs are executed using three program elements: "target SP", "rate of rise" and "soak time."

To select a ramp rise rate program, set the "Step time/rate of rise programming" parameter (expansion mode) to " P_r : rate of rise."



Set each of the above program elements in the "target SP 0 to 7", "rate of rise 0 to 7" and "soak time 0 to 7" parameters.

In a ramp rise rate program, parameters are set to two steps as shown in the figure above. The following figure shows the relationship between the program and parameters.

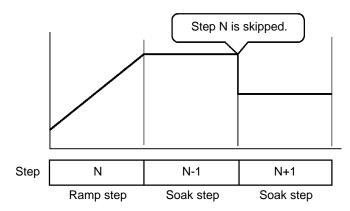


Relationship with the number of steps When the number of steps is set to an odd number, the final soak time cannot be set. For example, if we set the "number of steps" parameter to "7", the "soak time 3" parameter cannot be set even though the "target SP 3" and "rate of rise 3" parameters can be set.

Accordingly, when the number of steps are set to an even number, the final step is a soak step. When it is set to an odd number, the final step is a ramp step.



• When the rate of rise is set to "0" When "rate of rise 0 to 7" parameter is set to "0", the ramp step is skipped and the soak step appears to be continuous.

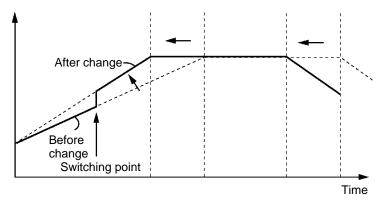


■ Running the ramp rise rate setup program

Changing parameters

Ramp rise rate setup programs take the PV at start of program operation as the SP (PV start) when they are started.

When the rate of rise is changed midway during operation, the SP rate of rise and the step time in the ramp cycle both change.



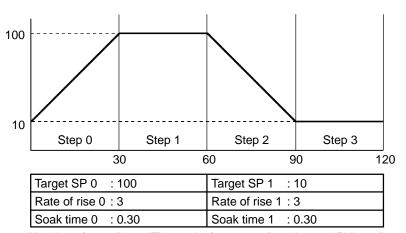
 Before change
 Step N
 Step N+1

 After change
 Step N
 Step N+1

- In the above figure, increasing the rate of rise results in a shorter target step time. Likewise, when the SP is changed, the step time of the ramp cycle also changes.
- When the soak time is changed, only the step time in the soak cycle changes.

■ Program example

Let's describe a typical example of a ramp rise rate setup program. In an actual program, set the parameters to match the application.



"Number of steps" = 4, "Time unit of ramp rate" = minutes, "PV start" = 10

Program structure

In a program comprising four steps, steps 0 and 1 follow the settings of the "target SP 0", "rate of rise 0" and "soak time 0" parameters. Steps 2 and 3 follow the settings of the "target SP 1", "rate of rise 1" and "soak time 1" parameters.

How the program works

- (1) As the program starts at PV (PV start), the program starts operation from "10" in this example.
- (2) As the rate of rise is set to "3", the Present SP takes 30 minutes (100-10/3=30) to reach the target SP value "100" in step 0. If the PV is "40" when the program is started, this time then becomes 20 minutes using the same formula.
- (3) In step 1, the Present SP does not change, and the step time is the value set to the "soak time 0" parameter (in this example, "30 minutes").
- (4) In step2, the Present SP changes according to the value of "rate of rise 1" parameter from that of "target SP 0" parameter to that of "target SP 1" parameter. It takes 30 minutes in this example.
- (5) In step 3, the Present SP does not change, and the step time is the value set to the "soak time 1" parameter (in this example, "30 minutes").

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mod | Description | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|-------------|----------------|
| £- Pr | Step time/Rate of rise programming | : Expansion | Ramp rise rate |
| 5 ? * | Target SP 0 to 7 | : Program | Ramp rise rate |
| P r * | Rate of rise 0 to 7 | : Program | Ramp rise rate |
| £[* | Soak time 0 to 7 | : Program | Ramp rise rate |

*: 10 to 7

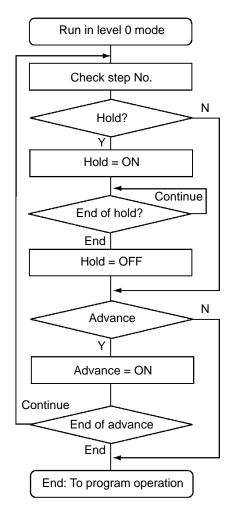


By ramp rise rate setup method, starting at input error, the program start step is the "step 1".

4.4 Program Operation

■ Hold/advance

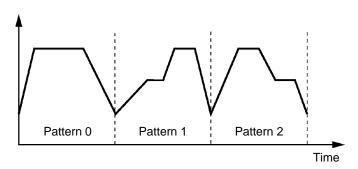
- Steps in currently executing programs can be forcibly stopped (Hold) and advanced (Advance).
- Hold and Advance operation is according to the following procedure:



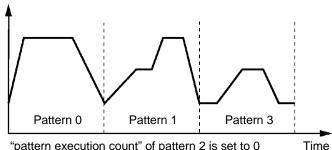
- Execute hold/advance operation while making sure the step No. in the "step No. monitor" parameter (level 0 mode).
- When the "hold" parameter (level 0 mode) is set to "on: ON", step time counting is paused (Hold), and the "HOLD" LED lights. "Hold" and the SP appear alternately on the No.2 display when in the "PV/Present SP" parameter.
- Hold is canceled time and counting is restarted by one of the following conditions: "hold" parameter = " δ^{FF} : OFF", Run, Reset, End operation using advance instruction
- Each time that "advance" parameter (level 0 mode) is set to "on: ON", the program advances one step. With each step advance, the "Advance" parameter setting returns to "off": OFF".
- If the advance function is executed with the program in a hold state, the hold state is continued in the next step.

■ Pattern operation

- Repeating execution of the same pattern
- To repeatedly execute the same pattern, set the number of times that the pattern is to be executed in the "pattern execution count" parameter (program mode).
- The pattern execution count can be set up to 9999 (times). (Default is
- Patterns for which the "pattern execution count" parameter is set to "0" cannot be executed.
- The count of the currently executing pattern in the program can be verified in the "pattern execution count monitor" parameter (level 0 mode). "0" is indicated in this parameter when the controller of reset or in a standby state.
- Executing all patterns
- To execute all preset patterns in order from pattern 0, set the "run all enable" parameter (expansion mode) to "on: ON". (Default is "of: OFF".)



- When a power interruption occurs during run all execution, if the "operation at power ON" parameter (expansion mode) is set to "Lan: Continue", the currently executing pattern No. is held in memory. When power is restored, program operation resumes from the pattern that was being executed when the power was interrupted. (For details on operation at power ON, see page 4-19.)
- Patterns whose "pattern execution count" is set to "0" are skipped.



"pattern execution count" of pattern 2 is set to 0

Parameters

| Symbol | Paramete | r Name: Mode | Description |
|--------|-------------------|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Hald | Hold | : Level 0 | Pauses program execution. |
| Rdu | Advance | : Level 0 | Advances the program one step. |
| rPE | Pattern execution | on count : Program | Repeatedly executes current pattern. |
| runA | Run all | :Expansion | Executes all patterns. |

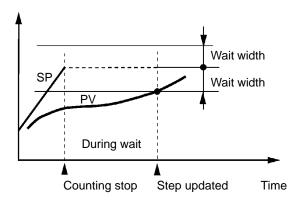


About Reset

- A reset cancels a hold state.
- When the controller is reset during run all execution, the program returns to step 0 of the currently executing pattern.

4.5 Wait Operation

• "Wait" is the operation of not advancing the program steps and waiting for the PV to enter the preset wait width at the end of each step. During wait operation, the "WAIT" LED lights.



- As the PV is smaller than "SP wait width" at the end of the rising step in the above figure, control monitoring is stopped, and the control waits for PV to reach "SP - wait width" before the step is updated.
- In the case of a falling step, the control waits for PV to reach "SP + wait width."
- Set the wait width in the "wait width" parameter (expansion mode) within the range 0 to 9999 (EU). (Default is "0".)
- Setting the "wait width" to "0" disables wait operation.

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mode | | Description |
|--------|----------------------|-------------|----------------|
| 75-8 | Wait width | : Expansion | Wait operation |

4.6 Program output

• The E5AK-T outputs the following signals according to how far the program has elapsed:

Time signal 1/2

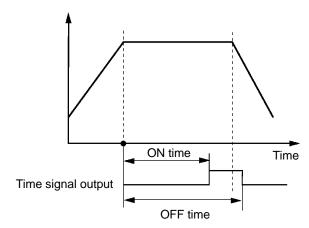
Program end

Stage output

• These functions can be used only when they have been assigned as outputs.

■ Time signal

• Two types of time signals can be set to each pattern.



- There are two timers for time signals: ON time timer and OFF time timer. These times are counted from the beginning of the step.
- Output is ON from the ON time elapsed point up to the OFF time elapsed point.
- Set the step at which to output the time signal in the "time signal 1/2 enabled step" parameter (program mode). (Default is "0: step 0.")
- Set the ON/OFF timing in the "time signal 1/2 ON time" and "time signal OFF time" parameters (program mode).

About ON conditions

- When the OFF time is set shorter than the ON time, output is ON until a reset from the ON time elapsed point onwards or at start of the next pattern.
- Output does not turn ON when ON and OFF times are set the same.
- When step advance is executed during execution of the time signal enabled step, the controller judges that the time equivalent to the enabled step has elapsed. For example, in the above figure, output is ON from the start of the following step up to the OFF time elapsed point.



You can verify the pattern elapsing time in the "pattern elapsing time" parameter (level 0 mode). During repeated execution of patterns or run all execution, the program is counting for each pattern.

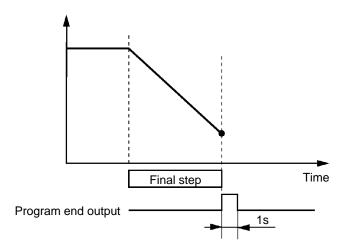
If the count exceeds the monitor range (99 hours:59 minutes or 99 minutes:59 seconds), "99.59" is displayed flashing.

During Hold, time counting is paused.

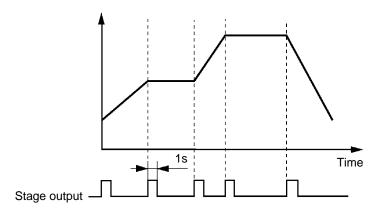
Executing Advance, the skipped step time is counted.

■ Program status

- Program end
- One-second pulse signal is output after the final step is completed.



- Stage output
- One-second pulse signal is output at the beginning of each step.



Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: | Parameter Name: Mode | | |
|--------------|-----------------------------|----------------------|----------------|--|
| £5*5 | Time signal≭set step | : Program | Time signal | |
| ŏn * | Time signal≭ON time | : Program | Time signal | |
| 5 F * | Time signal≭ON time | : Program | Time signal | |
| åUŁ* | Control output**assignment | : Setup | Program status | |
| 5Ub* | Auxiliary output*assignment | : Setup | Program status | |

∦: I to ∂

4.7 Setting Running Conditions

■ Operation at power ON

- You can select from one of the following operations at power ON: Continue, Reset, Run, Manual
- If you select "Continue," operation is started from the state that was active when power was interrupted.
- If you select "Reset," the controller is reset.
- If you select "Run," normal program operation is started.
- If you select "Manual," the controller enters the manual mode.
- The following table shows the relationship between operation at power ON and the operation details that are stored to memory when a power interruption occurs.

| | Continue | Reset | Run | Manual |
|-------------------------|----------|-------|-----|--------|
| Pattern No. | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Step No. | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| Pattern elapsing time | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| Pattern execution count | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| Hold status | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| Auto/Manual | 0 | 0 | 0 | - |
| Run/Reset | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| MV at reset *1 | 0 | - | - | 0 |
| Manual MV *2 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

^{*1} During auto mode at power interruption on a standard type controller

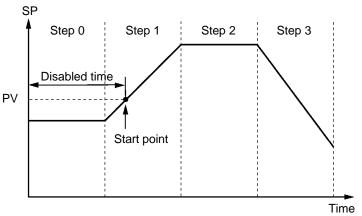
^{*2} During manual mode at power interruption on a standard type controller

[•] Set the desired operation in the "operation at power ON" parameter (expansion mode). Default is "Lön: Continue".

■ Starting the program run

PV start

• When the program is configured by the time setup method, a ramppriority "PV start" can be selected as one of the run start conditions. If you select "PV start" in the "PV start" parameter (expansion mode), program operation is started from the position of the SP that first matches the PV when program run is started. If the SP does not match the PV, the program run is started from the beginning.



Standby operation

- After the run instruction, the controller is reset until the standby time elapses.
- Set the standby time in the "standby time" parameter (level 2 mode) within the range 0.00 to 99.59 (hours:minutes). Defaults is "0.00".
- After end of operation, the controller normally is reset. However, control can be continued on the SP of the final step by setting the "end condition" parameter (expansion mode). If the "end condition" is set, the SP of the final step and [P.End] appears alternately on the No.2 display.
- When the "number of steps" parameter is changed after operation has ended, the controller state does not change state. However, if control with respect to the SP is continued, the SP switches to the new value of the final step.

■ End condition

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Description | |
|--------|-----------------------|-------------|-----------------------------------|
| P-an | Operation at power ON | : Expansion | Operation when power is turned ON |
| PuSE | PV start | : Expansion | Start of program run |
| 566 | Standby time | : Level 2 | Start of program run |
| ESEŁ | End condition | : Expansion | Operation end program run |

4.8 How to Use Event Input

• When using event input, mount the option unit (E53-AKB). up to two E53-AKB units can be mounted on the E5AK-T, and two event input can be used for each E53-AKB unit.

E53-AKB × 1 unit : 2 event inputs E53-AKB × 2 unit : 4 event inputs

- Switching by event input is not possible on the menu display.
- Switch event inputs ON and OFF while controller power is ON.

■Input assignments

• You can choose from the following six event input functions:

Run/Reset Remote/Local Auto/Manual Hold/Hold cancel Advance Pattern select

- Event input ON/OFF judgment is carried out on inputs of 200 ms minimum.
- When event inputs are used as program advance input, the program step is advanced at the rising (OFF→ON) edge of the input signal. When event inputs are used as run/reset input, program operation is stopped (reset) at the rising (OFF→ON) edge of the input signal, and program operation is started (run) at the falling (ON→OFF) edge. Other signals are accepted at all times.
- Set event input assignments in the "event input assignments 1 to 4" parameters (option mode). However, note that "event input assignment 1/2" parameters cannot be used when only one unit of the E53-AKB is installed.
- The following table shows the relationship between the settings and functions of the "event input assignment 1 to 4" parameters.

| Setting | | Function | |
|---------|--|-------------------|--|
| non | Event input disa | abled | |
| r5E | OFF→ON: Res | et /ON→OFF: Run | |
| rňt | ON: Remote | /OFF: Local | |
| cRo | ON: Manual | /OFF: Auto | |
| Hold | ON: Hold | /OFF: Hold cancel | |
| Rdu | Execute at OFF→ON | | |
| PEnO | | | |
| Peni | Specify by combination of three inputs (*1). | | |
| PEnZ | | | |

^{*1} The following table shows the relationship between pattern select No. and pattern No.

| Pattern No. | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pattern select 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 | | 0 |
| Pattern select 1 | | | 0 | 0 | | | 0 | 0 |
| Pattern select 2 | | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

■ Detailed description of input functions

There is no order of priority in event input, key operations and communications command setup. However, remote/local, auto/manual, hold/hold cancel or pattern selection be set to either of ON or OFF. So, parameters will always follow event input even if you try to switch settings by key operation and communications commands.

Run/Reset



• Program operation is stopped (reset) at the rising (ON→ON) edge of the event input signal, and the "RST" LED lights. Program operation is started (run) at the falling (ON→OFF) edge of the event input signal.

■ Remote/Local

- This function is supported only when E53-AK01/02/03, the option unit for serial communications, is installed.
- Remote/local cannot be assigned in the "event input assignment 1/2" parameters.
- When event input is set to "ON", parameters can be written only by using the communications function, and the "RMT" LED lights. The content of event input is reflected in the "remote/local" parameter (level 2 mode).
- Remote/local can be switched up to 100,000 times.

Auto/Manual

• When event input is set to "ON", the controller is switched to manual operation, and the "MANU" LED lights.

Hold/Hold cancel

- This function is enabled only during program operation.
- The program is paused (Hold) when the event input is ON, and the "HOLD" LED lights. Holds continue until the state of the event input changes to OFF.

Advance



- This function is enabled only during program operation.
- Program steps are advanced at the rising (OFF→ON) edge of the event input signal. Accordingly, be sure to set event input OFF before you use this function.

Pattern select

- This function is enabled only when the program is reset.
- Patterns are selected using a combination of pattern select 0 to 2.
- Pattern select 0 to 2 inputs that are not assigned are normally treated as OFF. For example, when only pattern select 1 is assigned, pattern select inputs 0 and 2 are treated as OFF, so pattern 0 and 2 are patterns targeted for switching.

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mode | Description |
|--------|--|-----------------------|
| £u-* | Event input assignments 1 to 4: Option | Event input functions |

*: / to 4

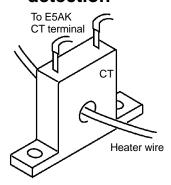
4.9 How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm

is output.

- On a standard type controller, the HBA (heater burnout alarm) function can be used only when the assignment destination of the output function "control output (heat)" is set to pulsed output.
- When using the HBA function, assign output function "heater burnout alarm" to control outputs 1/2 or auxiliary outputs 1/2.
- Heater burnout detection works as follows:
- (1) Connect the current transformer (CT) to terminal Nos.15 and 17, and insert the heater lead through the CT hole.
- (2) When current flows through this lead, the current transformer generates AC current proportional to the current value. The E5AK measures this AC current to calculate the current flowing to the heater.
- (3) If the heater is burned out, the current measured at the current transformer decreases. This value is compared with the value set as the heater burnout set value and is output as the heater burnout alarm.
- Set the heater burnout set value in the "heater burnout alarm" parameter. To verify the current value of the current transformer, use the "heater current monitor" parameter.
- When you are not using the HBA function, set the "heater burnout alarm" parameter to "0.0 (disabled)".
- When the HBA latch function is set to "ON", the heater burnout alarm is held until either of the following measures is taken:
 - a Set the heater burnout set value to "0.0A" (default).
 - b Reset the controller.

 (Turn the controller's power OFF then back ON again.)
- To enable the HBA latch function, set the "HBA latch" parameter to "ON".
- Turn the heater power supply ON at the same time as or before turning the E5AK-T power supply ON. If the heater power supply is turned ON after turning the E5AK-T power supply ON, the heater burnout alarm
- Control is continued even when the heater burnout alarm is output. (That is, the controller attempts to control the heater as if the heater burnout alarm has not occurred.)
- The heater burnout alarm is detected only if the control output is continuously ON for 190 ms minimum.
- The rated current value may sometimes differ slightly from the actual current value flowing to the heater. Verify the current value in an actual operating state in the "heater current monitor" parameter.
- If there is little difference between the current in a normal state and the current in a burnout state, detection may become unstable. On a heater of current 10.0 A or less, maintain a difference of 1.0 A minimum. On a heater of current 10.0 A minimum, maintain a difference of 2.5 A minimum.

Heater burnout detection



HBA latch/release

■ Operating conditions

• The heater burnout alarm function cannot be used when the heater is controlled by a phase control system or by a cycle control system. Also, the heater burnout alarm function cannot be applied on 3-phase heaters.

To detect heater burnout on a 3-phase heater, use the K2CU-F $\square\square$ A- \square GS (with gate input terminal). (For details, see the respective product catalog.)

■ How to calculate the heater burnout set value

• Calculate the set value by the following formula:

Set value =
$$\frac{\text{(current value at normal operation + current value at burnout)}}{2}$$

- Set the current value at burnout when two or more heaters are connected to the CT to the value at the time that the heater having the smaller(est) current value burns out (the value when one of the heaters burns out with all heaters at the same current).
- Make sure that the following condition is satisfied:

Heater of current 10.0 A or less

Current value at normal operation - current value at heater burnout $\geq 1A$

When resultant current is less than 1 A, detection is unstable.

Heater of current 10.0 A minimum

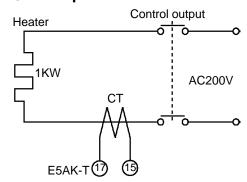
Current value at normal operation - current value at heater burnout $\geq 2.5~\text{A}$

When resultant current is less than 2.5 A, detection is unstable.

- The set value can be set within the range 0.1 to 49.9 A. Heater burnout is not detected when the setting is "0.0" or "50.0". When the setting is "0.0", the heater burnout alarm is set to "OFF," and when the setting is "50.0", the heater burnout alarm is set to "ON."
- Set the total current value at normal heater operation to 50 A or less. When set to 55.0 A minimum, [FFFF] is displayed in the "heater current monitor" parameter.

Examples of use

Example 1: when using a 200 VAC, 1 kW heater



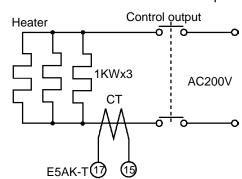
Current at normal operation =
$$\frac{1000}{200}$$
 = 5A (< 10A)

Current at heater burnout = 0A

Set value =
$$\frac{5+0}{2}$$
 = 2.5A

(current at normal operation-current at heater burnout = 5 - 0 = 5A ($\geq 1A)$

Example 2: when using three 200 VAC, 1 kW heaters



Current at normal operation =
$$\frac{1000}{200} \times 3 = 15A \ (\ge 10A)$$

Current at burnout of one heater = $\frac{1000}{200} \times 2 = 10A$

Set value =
$$\frac{15+10}{2}$$
 = 12.5A

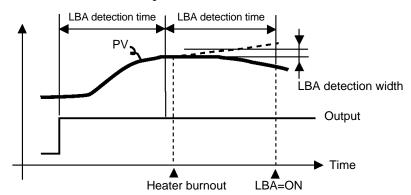
(current at normal operation-current at heater burnout = 15 - 10 = 5A ($\geq 2.5A)$

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mode | | Description |
|--------|--------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------|
| [E | Heater current monitor | : Level 1 | Heater current value monitor |
| НЬ | Heater burnout detection | : Level 1 | Heater burnout detection |
| HBL | Heater burnout latch | : Option | Heater burnout detection alarm latch |

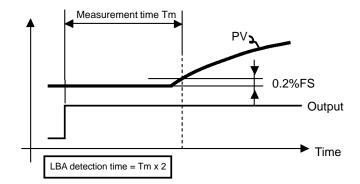
4.10 LBA

- The LBA (Loop Break Alarm) function can be used only on standard type controllers.
- The LBA function can be used only when it is assigned as an output.
 Also, the LBA function does not work when a memory error or A/D converter error results.
- LBA (Loop Break Alarm) is a function for judging that an error has occurred somewhere on the control loop and for outputting an alarm when the process value does not change with the manipulated variable at a maximum or minimum state. Accordingly, the LBA function can be used as a means for detecting a malfunctioning control loop.
- LBA detection time
- Normally, when output is set to maximum or minimum, the process value rises or falls after the dead time has elapsed. LBA is output if the process value does not change in the predicted direction after a fixed amount of time has elapsed. This fixed amount of time is the "LBA detection time."
- LBA detection width
- LBA operation sometimes becomes unstable when the process value fluctuates considerably due to the control characteristics. The LBA detection width is provided so that changes with respect to output can be correctly detected. Changes smaller than the detection width due to LBA detection timing are not regarded as changes.
- LBA detection example
- The following example describes what happens when a heater burnout occurs at maximum output.



- LBA judgment is carried out at each LBA detection time from the point of maximum output. In the above figure, the process value (PV) is changing greatly at the 1st judgment time band, so LBA remains OFF.
- At the 2nd judgment time band, the process value increases as indicated by the broken line if the process value is normal. This means that the change width exceeds the LBA detection width, and LBA output remains OFF.
- If the heater burns out at the point shown in the above figure, the process value "decreases." Accordingly, it is judged that "the process value is not changing in the increasing direction" at the 2nd judgment time band and the LBA output becomes ON.

- Setting the LBA detection time
- The LBA detection time is automatically set by auto-tuning (except in heating and cooling control).
- If the optimum LBA detection time cannot be obtained by auto-tuning, set the time in the "LBA detection time" parameter (level 2 mode).
- Determining the LBA detection time
- Calculate the LBA detection time as follows:
- (1) Set output to maximum.
- (2) Measure the time it takes for the input change width to reach the LBA detection width (factory setting: 0.2% FS).



(3) Take a value twice that of the measurement time as the LBA detection time.

Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Nan | ne: Mode | Description |
|--------|---------------------|-------------|---|
| RŁ | AT execute/Cancel | : Level 1 | For automatic setting of LBA detection time |
| LBR | LBA detection time | : Level 2 | For setting LBA detection time |
| LBRB | LBA detection width | : Expansion | For changing LBA detection width |

4.11 How to Use Transfer Output

• When using transfer output, add on the communications unit (E53-AKF).

Transfer output type

• You can select the following five data items in the "transfer output type" parameter (option mode) as the transfer outputs:

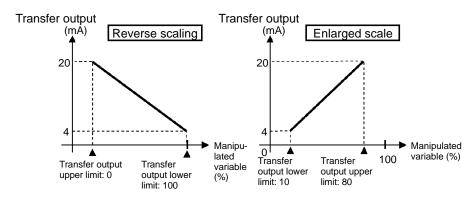
Present SP (default), Process value, Manipulated variable (heat), Manipulated variable (cool), Valve opening

However, note that heating/cooling side manipulated variables can be output only on standard type controllers, and valve opening can be output on position-proportional type controllers.

• If the output assignment is changed when either the "manipulated variable (heat)" or "manipulated variable (cool)" parameter is selected, the factory setting "set point" is returned to.

Transfer output scaling

• These transfer outputs can be scaled according to the settings of the "transfer output upper limit" and "transfer output lower limit" parameters before output. Setting of an upper limit value smaller than the lower limit value is allowed, so reverse scaling can also be carried out. Also, the scale can be enlarged by the upper- and lower-limit width specified for each data item. The following example shows scaling of the heating side manipulated variable.



Parameters

| Symbol | Parameter Name: Mode | | Description |
|--------|-----------------------------|----------|-----------------------------|
| とトーと | Transfer output type | : Option | Transfer output designation |
| FH | Transfer output upper limit | : Option | Transfer output scaling |
| Er-L | Transfer output lower limit | : Option | Transfer output scaling |

CHAPTER**5**PARAMETERS

This chapter describes the parameters of the E5AK-T. Use this chapter as a reference guide.

| Conventions Used in this Chapter | 5-2 |
|----------------------------------|------|
| Protect Mode | 5-3 |
| Manual Mode | 5-5 |
| Level 0 Mode | 5-6 |
| Program Mode | 5-11 |
| Level 1 Mode | 5-17 |
| Level 2 Mode | 5-24 |
| Setup Mode | 5-30 |
| Expansion Mode | 5-38 |
| Option Mode | 5-46 |
| Calibration Mode | 5-52 |

Conventions Used in this Chapter

■ The meaning of icons used in this chapter



Describes the functions of the parameter.



Describes the range and defaults of the parameter setting.



Used for monitor-dedicated parameters.

Describes the range of the monitor values.



Describes a procedure using parameters in operating instructions.



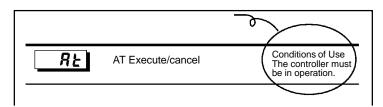
Describes related parameters and items.



Describes models of the E5AK-T or optional units that support the parameter being described.

■ About parameter display

On the E5AK-T controller, only parameters that can be used are displayed. These parameters are displayed only when the "Conditions of Use" on the right of the parameter heading are satisfied. However, note that the settings of protected parameters are still valid, and are not displayed regardless of the conditions of use.



■ About the Order in Which Parameters Described in This Chapter

Parameters are described mode by mode

The first page of each mode lists the parameters available in that mode. The parameter names in these contents are listed in the order that they are displayed on the controller.

Protect Mode

- The protect function restricts key use to prevent unwanted key operation. Before changing parameters in this mode, first make sure that protecting the keys will not cause any problems in operation.
- To select this mode, press the RUN/RST and RUN/RST and keys simultaneously for 1 second minimum. To exit this mode, press the RUN/RST and Run keys simultaneously again for 1 second minimum.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|--------|----------------|------|
| SECr | Security | 5-3 |
| hE A b | Key protect | 5-4 |

5 E [- | Security



• This parameter specifies which parameters are protected. Note that the protect mode and manual mode cannot be protected.



• Only the modes indicated by the "•" mark in the table below can be selected on the menu display. For example, when this parameter is set to "3", only levels 0 and 1 and the program mode can be selected.

| Mode | Setting value | | | | | | |
|-------------|---------------|---|---|---|---|---|----|
| wode | 0 1 2 3 4 5 | | | | | 5 | 6 |
| Calibration | • | | | | | | |
| Option | • | • | | | | | |
| Expansion | • | • | | | | | |
| Setup | • | • | | | | | |
| Level 2 | • | • | • | | | | |
| Level 1 | • | • | • | • | | | |
| Program | • | • | • | • | • | | |
| Level 0 | • | • | • | • | • | • | *1 |

- *1 The "PV/Present SP" parameter is only displayed.
- When this parameter is set to "0", the protection function is disabled.
- When this parameter is set to "5", only the parameters in the level 0 mode can be used, and the menu display is not selected.
- When this parameter is set to "6", "PV/Present SP" parameter can only be displayed. (The set point cannot be changed.)
- Default is "1". (Only the calibration mode is protected.)



 Related description 3.6 Protect Mode (page 3-19)

Protect Mode

PESP Key protect



• Disables key operation of the RUN/RESET or AUTO/MANUAL. For example, if AUTO/MANUAL key operation is disabled (by simultaneously pressing the and keys) in the "key protect" parameter (protect mode) during automatic operation, manual operation is no longer possible.



• The following table shows the relationship between set values and protected keys.

| Set value | Description |
|-----------|---|
| 1 | No keys are protected. |
| 2 | AUTO/MANUAL key operation cannot be selected. |
| 3 | RUN/RST key cannot be selected. |
| 4 | Both the AUTO/MANUAL and RUN/RESET key operations cannot be selected. |

• Default is "0" (all keys can be operated).



Related description 3.6 Protect Mode (page 3-19)

Manual Mode

- In this mode, manual operation is possible, and the "MANU" LED lights.
- When this mode is selected, the manipulated variable that was active immediately before the mode was switched to is output. To change the manipulated variable, use the or we keys. If this mode is switched to during auto-tuning, auto-tuning is canceled.
- To select this mode when in the level 0 to 2 modes, press the \bigcirc and \bigcirc keys simultaneously for 1 second minimum. To exit this mode, press the \bigcirc and \bigcirc keys simultaneously again for 1 second minimum. The mode changes to the level 0 mode.
- "Manual MV" is the only parameter available in this mode.

Manual MV



Functio

- Sets the manipulated variable or the valve opening for manual operation. On a standard type controller, when you press the open side becomes ON, and when you press the key, the close side becomes ON.
- On standard type controllers, the process value is displayed on the No.1 display and the manipulated variable is displayed on the No.2 display.
- On position-proportional controllers, the process value is displayed on the No.1 display, and the valve opening is displayed on the No.2 display when the potentiometer is connected.
- On standard type controllers, the manual MV is held when the power is interrupted.



• Standard type

| Control Method | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------------|-----------------|------|---------|
| Standard | -5.0 to 105.0 | % | 0.0 |
| Heating and cooling | -105.0 to 105.0 | % | 0.0 |

• Position-proportional type

| Control Method | Monitor Range | Unit |
|-----------------------|----------------|------|
| Position-proportional | -10.0 to 110.0 | % |



Related description

3.8 Adjusting Control Operation/Manual operation (page 3-22)

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" to "5". Only the "PV/Present SP" parameter can be used when the "security" parameter is set to "6".
- The parameters in this mode comprise step operation parameters and parameters required for monitoring program operating states.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [Lu-G] then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the level 0 mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the ⋈ key. To change parameter settings, use the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in the level 0 mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|----------|---------------------------------|------|
| | PV/Present SP | 5-6 |
| Ptra | Pattern No. | 5-7 |
| SEEP | Step No. monitor | 5-7 |
| HāLd | Hold | 5-8 |
| Adu | Advance | 5-8 |
| Stbā | Standby time monitor | 5-9 |
| FIAE | Pattern elapsing time | 5-9 |
| rPbā | Pattern execution count monitor | 5-9 |
| ă | MV monitor (heat) | 5-10 |
| [-ā | MV monitor (cool) | 5-10 |
| <u> </u> | Valve opening monitor | 5-10 |

PV/Present SP



Function

- The process value is displayed on the No.1 display, and the Present SP is displayed on the No.2 display.
- The decimal point position is dependent on the selected sensor during temperatures input and on the results of scaling during analog input.



| | Monitor Range | Unit |
|---------------|--|------|
| Process Value | Scaling lower limit -10%FS to scaling upper limit +10%FS | EU |
| Present SP | Set point lower limit to set point upper limit | EU |

• During temperature input, the range of the currently selected sensor is taken as the PV monitor range.



Related parameters

"Input type" "Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" (setup mode) "Set point upper limit" "Set point lower limit" (expansion mode)

Pern

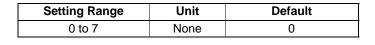
Pattern No.



• This parameter can be set only when the controller is reset.

- Displays the execution pattern during program operation, and the set pattern after the controller is reset.
- This parameter can also be used in the program mode.







Related parameters

All parameters in the program mode

3.5 Setting Patterns (page 3-14)

SEEP

Step No. monitor

Related description



Function

• Monitors the current step No. (This parameter is reset to "0" when the controller is reset.)



Monitor



- **Monitor Range** Unit 0 to Number of steps-1 None
- Related description 4.4 Program Operation (page 4-13)
- Related parameters "Hold" "Advance" (level 0 mode)

Hāld

Hold



- This parameter can only be used for monitoring when the controller is reset.
- Pauses (holds) or cancels program operation.

Setting Range

ã∧: Hold

- When the event input to which "Hold/Hold cancel" is assigned is ON, "an" (Hold) is displayed, and when "aff : OFF" (Hold cancel) is displayed.
- In addition to the setting of this parameter, hold is canceled by the following conditions:

Default

āFF





Related description

SFF: Hold cancel /

- 4.4 Program Operation (page 4-13)
- 4.8 How to Use Event Input (page 4-21)
- Related parameters

"Event input assignment 1 to 4" (option mode)

Adu

Advance



Function

- This parameter can only be used for monitoring when the controller is reset.
- Forcibly advances program operation by one step.
- When the event input to which "Hold/Hold cancel" is assigned is ON, "an" (Advance) is displayed.



Example

- Selecting this parameter, it is set to "aff: OFF".
- When "an : ON" is selected, program operation is advanced by one step.
- After program exection is completed, the setting automatically returns to "aff".
- Hold is also continued after the program step is advanced when the program is executed in a hold state.



- Related description
 - 4.4 Program Operation (page 4-13)
 - 4.8 How to Use Event Input (page 4-21)
- Related parameters
 - "Event input assignment 1 to 4" (option mode)

Stbā

Standby time monitor

Conditions of Use

The controller must be in a standby state.



 Displays the remaining standby time. (This time is not displayed when the controller is reset.)



Monitor

- Unit **Monitor Range** 0.00 to 99.59 Hour, minute
- Related description 4.7 Setting Running Conditions (page 4-19)
- Related parameter "Standby time" (level 2 mode)

<u>Elae</u>

Pattern elapsing time



Function

• Displays the time that has elapsed since the start of the pattern. When a pattern is repeatedly executed or all patterns are executed, the time counting restarts at the top of each pattern.



Monitor

| Monitor Range | Unit |
|---------------|-------------------|
| 0.00 to 99.59 | Program time unit |

When the time exceeds "99.59", "99.59" blinks on the display.

rPtā

Pattern execution count monitor



• Displays the number of times that the current pattern has been executed. "0" is displayed when the controller is reset or when the controller is in a standby state.



Monitor



See

Unit **Monitor Range** 0 to pattern execution count Times

Related parameter

"Pattern execution count" (program mode)



MV monitor (heat)

Conditions of Use

The control must be standard control or heating and cooling control.



MV monitor (cool)



- This parameter cannot be set.
- Monitors the manipulated variable on the heating or cooling side.
- The manipulated variable in a standard control system is monitored in the "MV monitor (heat)" parameter.
- The "MV monitor (cool)" parameter can be used only during heating and cooling control.



• MV monitor (heat)

| Control | Monitor Range | Unit |
|---------------------|---------------|------|
| Standard | -5.0 to 105.0 | % |
| Heating and cooling | 0.0 to 105.0 | % |

• MV monitor (cool)

| Control | Monitor Range | Unit |
|---------------------|---------------|------|
| Heating and cooling | 0.0 to 105.0 | % |



E5AK-TAA2



Valve opening monitor

Conditions of Use

The control must be position-proportional control.



Function

Moniter Range Unit -10.0 to +110.0

"---" is displayed when a potentiometer is not connected.

• Monitors the valve opening during position-proportional control.





Model

Related description

4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Position-proportional control (page 4-3)

E5AK-TPRR2

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" to "4".
- This mode contains the parameters that you use for programming.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [Priñ] using the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the program mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the key. To change parameter settings, use the or keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|--------------|----------------------------|--------|
| Pern | Pattern No. | 5-7 *1 |
| 5-nā | Number of steps | 5-12 |
| 5 <i>P</i> 0 | Step 0 SP or Target SP 0 | 5-12 |
| PrO | Ramp rate 0 | 5-13 |
| £10 | Step 0 time or Soak time 0 | 5-13 |
| 1 | I | |
| 527 | Step 7 SP or Target SP7 | 5-12 |
| Pri | Ramp rate 7 | 5-13 |
| 6.7 | Step 7 time or Soak time 7 | 5-13 |
| 5 <i>P</i> 8 | Step 8 SP | 5-12 |
| EI8 | Step 8 time | 5-13 |
| | I | |
| SP 15 | Step 15 SP | 5-12 |
| EI 15 | Step 15 time | 5-13 |
| rPE | Pattern execution count | 5-14 |
| RL - 1 | Alarm value 1 | 5-14 |
| RL - 2 | Alarm value 2 | 5-14 |
| RL - 3 | Alarm value 3 | 5-14 |
| £5 | Time signal 1 enabled step | 5-15 |
| ān l | Time signal 1 ON time | 5-15 |
| āF I | Time signal 1 OFF time | 5-16 |
| £525 | Time signal 2 enabled step | 5-15 |
| <u>ān</u> Z | Time signal 2 ON time | 5-15 |
| <u>ā</u> F2 | Time signal 2 OFF time | 5-16 |

^{*1} This parameter is described as a level 0 mode parameter. For details, see page 5-7.

5-00

Number of steps



• Specifies the number of steps in the current pattern.





- **Setting Range** Unit Default 1 to 16 None 8
- Related description 3.5 Setting Patterns (page 3-14)
- Related parameter All parameters in the program mode

| <u> 590</u> | Step 0 time (Step time) Target SP 0 (Rate of rise programming) to Step 7 SP (Step time) Target SP 7 (Rate of rise programming) | Conditions of Use Within the number of steps. |
|-------------|--|--|
| SP8 | Step 8 SP (Step time) | |
| | to | |



- Sets the SP of steps 0 to 15 when the step time is set.
- Sets target SP 0 to 7 when the rate of rise programming is set.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input on the results of scaling.

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|----------------------------------|------|---------|
| SP lower limit to SP upper limit | EU | 0 |
| | | |



Setting



Related description

Step 15 SP (Step time)

- 3.5 Setting Patterns (page 3-14)
- 4.3 Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program (page 4-9)
- Related parameters

All parameters in the program mode

- "Input type" "Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" (setup mode)
- "Step time/Rate of rise programming" (expansion mode)

Ramp rate 0

to

Ramp rate 7

Conditions of Use

Within the number of steps only in the rate of rise programing.





Setting

• Sets the degree of change per time unit of ramp rate in the step time ramp step.

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|---------------------------|---------|
| 0 to 9999 | EU/Time unit of ramp rate | 0 |

0: The ramp step is skipped.



- Related description
 - 4.3 Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program (page 4-9)
- Related parameters

All parameters in the program mode

"Step time/Rate of rise programming" "Time unit of ramp rate" (expansion mode)

Step 0 time (Step time) Soak time 0 (Rate of rise programming) Conditions of Use Within the number of steps.

Step 7 time (Step time) Soak time 7 (Rate of rise programming)

Step 8 time (Step time)

to

Step 15 time (Step time)



Function



Setting



- Sets the time of steps 0 to 15 when the step time is set.
- Sets soak steps 0 to 7 when the rate of rise programming is set.

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|-------------------|---------|
| 0.00 to 99.59 | Program time unit | 0.00 |

- Related description
 - 3.5 Setting Patterns (page 3-14)
 - 4.3 Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program (page 4-9)
- Related parameters

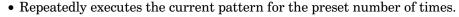
All parameters in the program mode

"Step time/Rate of rise programming" "Program time unit" "Time unit of ramp rate" (expansion mode)

-PE

Pattern execution count





• The count during pattern execution can be monitored in the "pattern execution count monitor" (level 0 mode).

| 1515115115 | |
|------------|--|
| | |
| | |
| | |
| | |

Setting

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0 to 9999 | Time | 1 |

0: The pattern is not executed



Related description

- 4.4 Program Operation/Pattern operation (page 4-13)
- Related parameters All parameters in the program mode

| AL - 1 | Alarm value 1 |
|----------------|---------------|
| <u> 81 - 5</u> | Alarm value 2 |
| <u> </u> | Alarm value 3 |

Conditions of Use

Alarms must be assigned as outputs. For example, if alarm outputs 1 and 2 only are assigned as outputs, the "alarm value 3" parameter cannot be used.



- This parameter is used for monitoring or setting the alarm values of alarm outputs 1 to 3.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input on the results of scaling.



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| -1999 to 9999 | EU | 0 |



- Related description
 - 3.4Setting Alarm Type (page 3-10) 3.5Setting Patterns/Alarm value (page 3-16)
- Related parameters

"Input type" "Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" "Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" "Auxiliary output 1 assignment" "Auxiliary output 2 assignment" "Alarm 1 type" "Alarm 2 type" "Alarm 3 type" "Alarm 1 open in alarm" "Alarm 2 open in alarm" "Alarm 3 open in alarm"

"Alarm 1 hysteresis" "Alarm 2 hysteresis" "Alarm 3 hysteresis" (level 2 mode)

Time signal 1 enabled step

Conditions of Use

Each of the time signals must be assigned as outputs.

Default

0

Time signal 2 enabled step

Setting Range

0 to 15

• Sets the step in which the time signal is used.









Related description

4.6 Program output (page 4-17)

• Related parameters

"Time signal 1 ON time" "Time signal 1 OFF time" "Time signal 2 ON time" "Time signal 2 OFF time" (program mode)

Unit

None

on i

Time signal 1 ON time

Conditions of Use

Each of the time signals must be assigned as outputs.



Time signal 2 ON time



• Sets the ON time of the time signal.



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.00 to 99.59 | *1 | 0.00 |

*1 Program time unit



- Related description
 - 4.6 Program Output (page 4-17)
- Related parameters
 - "Time signal 1 enabled step" "Time signal 2 enabled step" "Time signal 1 OFF time"
 - "Time signal 2 OFF time" (program mode)
 - "Program time unit" (expansion mode)

āf l

Time signal 1 OFF time

Conditions of Use

āF2

Time signal 2 OFF time

• Sets the OFF time of the time signal.

Each of the time signals must be assigned as outputs.

Default

0.00



Function



Setting Range Unit
0.00 to 99.59 Program time unit



Related description
 A 6 Program output

- $4.6\ Program\ output\ (page\ 4\text{-}17)$
- Related parameters
 - "Time signal 1 enabled step" "Time signal 2 enabled step" "Time signal 1 ON time"
 - "Time signal 2 ON time" (program mode)
 - "Program time unit" (expansion mode)

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" to "3".
- This mode contains the main parameters for adjusting control, such as executing AT (auto-tuning), setting the control period, setting PID parameters and setting heater burnout (HBA) conditions.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [[u-i]] then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the level 1 mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the key. To change parameter settings, use the or keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|-------------|---------------------------------|------|
| RE | AT Execute/Cancel | 5-18 |
| P | Proportional band | 5-18 |
| | Integral time | 5-18 |
| d | Derivative time | 5-18 |
| [-5[| Cooling coefficient | 5-19 |
| [-db | Dead band | 5-19 |
| db | Position-proportional dead band | 5-20 |
| ōF-r | Manual reset value | 5-20 |
| 445 | Hysteresis (heat) | 5-21 |
| [445 | Hysteresis (cool) | 5-21 |
| [P | Control period (heat) | 5-22 |
| [-[P | Control period (cool) | 5-22 |
| <u> [</u> E | Heater current monitor | 5-23 |
| Hb | Heater burnout | 5-23 |

AT Execute/Cancel

Conditions of Use

The controller must be in operation, and control must be advanced PID control.



Function

- Selects the limit cycle of MV change width (40% or 100%) for execution. After AT execution, the "PID" and the "LBA detection time" (Loop Break Alarm) parameters are automatically set.
- During heating and cooling control or position-proportional control, only 100%AT can be executed.



Example of use

- To execute 40%AT, select [% 1], and to execute 100%AT, select [% 2]. During execution of auto-tuning, the AT LED flashes. However, note that during heating and cooling control or position-proportional control, [% 1] is not displayed.
- When AT execution ends, the parameter setting automatically returns to [5,5].



Related description
 3.8 Adjusting Control Operation/AT (page 3-25)

■ Related parameters
"Proportional band" "Integral time" "Derivative time" (level 1 mode)
"LBA detection mode" (level 2 mode)

Proportional band Conditions of Use The control must be advanced PID control. Integral time Derivative time



Function



| Parameter | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|-------------------|---------------|--------|---------|
| Proportional band | 0.1 to 999.9 | %FS | 10.0 |
| Integral time | 0 to 3999 *1 | Second | 233 |

0 to 39999

Second

40

• Sets the PID parameters. Note that PID is automatically set when AT is executed.



● Related parameter "AT Execute/Cancel" (level 1 mode)

Derivative time

^{*1:} During position-proportional control, the setting range become 1 to 3999 seconds.

[-5[

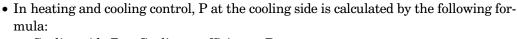
Cooling coefficient

Conditions of Use

The control must be either heating and cooling control, or advanced PID control.



Function



Cooling side P = Cooling coefficient x P



Setting



See

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.01 to 99.99 | None | 1.00 |

Related description

4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Heating and cooling control (page 4-2)

Related parameter

"Proportional band" (level 1 mode)



E5AK-TAA2



Dead band

Conditions of Use

The control system must be heating and cooling control.



Function



Setting



See



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|-----------------|------|---------|
| -19.99 to 99.99 | %FS | 0.00 |

• Sets the output dead band width in a heating and cooling control system. A negative

• Related description

setting sets an overlap band.

4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Heating and cooling control (page 4-2)



Position-proportional dead band

Conditions of Use

The control must be position-proportional control.



• Sets the output hold width (ON/OFF switching point for open and close output) during position-proportional control.



Setting Range Unit Default 0.1 to 10.0 % 2.0



- Related description
 - 4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Position-proportional control (page 4-3)
- Related parameter
 - "Open/close hysteresis" (level 2 mode)



E5AK-TPRR2

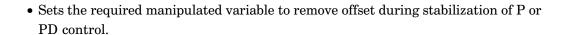


Manual reset value

Conditions of Use

The control must be either standard control or advanced PID control, and the "integral time" parameter must be set to "0".







Settina



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.0 to 100.0 | % | 50.0 |

Hysteresis (heat)

Hysteresis (cool)

Conditions of Use

The control system must be ON/OFF con-



- Sets the hysteresis for ensuring stable operation at ON/OFF switching.
- In a standard control system, use the "hysteresis (heat)" parameter. The "hysteresis (cool)" parameter cannot be used.
- In a heating and cooling control system, the hysteresis can be set independently for heating and cooling. Use the "hysteresis (heat)" parameter to set the heating side hysteresis, and use the "hysteresis (cool)" parameter to set the cooling side hysteresis.



| Parameter | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|-------------------|---------------|------|---------|
| Hysteresis (heat) | 0.01 to 99.99 | %FS | 0.10 |
| Hysteresis (cool) | 0.01 to 99.99 | %FS | 0.10 |



Related description

- 4.1 Selecting the Control Method/ON/OFF control (page 4-5)
- Related parameters
 - "Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" (setup mode) "PID/ON/OFF" (expansion mode)





Control period (cool)

Conditions of Use

Relay, SSR or voltage output must set as the outputs, and the control must be set to advanced PID control, standard control or heating and cooling control.



Function

- Sets the pulse output period. Set the control period taking the control characteristics and life expectancy of the controller into consideration.
- In a standard control system, use the "control period (heat)" parameter. The "control period (cool)" parameter cannot be used.
- In a heating and cooling control system, the control period can be set independently for heating and cooling. Use the "control period (heat)" parameter to set the heating side control period, and use the "control period (cool)" parameter to set the cooling side control period.



| Parameter | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|-----------------------|---------------|--------|---------|
| Control period (heat) | 1 to 99 | Second | 20 |
| Control period (cool) | 1 to 99 | Second | 20 |



- Related description 3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7)
- Related parameters
- "Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" (setup mode) E5AK-TAA2



Heater current monitor

Conditions of Use

The HBA output function must be assigned as the output.



• Measures the current value of the heater from CT input.

• This parameter is not displayed when the linear output unit (E53-C□, E53-V□) is mounted.

| | 77 | |
|---|-------|----|
| H | | Υ. |
| | lima) | |
| | 10 | |

Monitor

| Monitor Range | Unit |
|---------------|------|
| 0.0 to 55.0 | Α |

• [FFFF] is displayed when 55.0 A is exceeded.



- Related description
 - 4.9 How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm (page 4-23)
- Related parameters
 - "Heater burnout" (level 1 mode)
 - "HBA latch" (option mode)



E5AK-TAA2



Heater burnout

Conditions of Use

The HBA output function must be assigned as the output



Function

- Outputs the heater burnout alarm when the heater current value falls below this parameter setting.
- When the set value is "0.0", the heater burnout alarm is "OFF". When the set value is "50.0", the heater burnout alarm is "ON".



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.0 to 50.0 | Α | 0.0 |



- Related description
 - 4.9 How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm (page 4-23)
- Related parameters
 - "Heater current monitor" (level 1 mode)
 - "HBA latch" (option mode)



E5AK-TAA2

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" to "2".
- This mode contains the auxiliary parameters for adjusting control. These parameters include parameters for limiting the manipulated variable, parameters for switching between remote and local operation, and parameters for setting the LBA (Loop Break Alarm), alarm hysteresis, and input digital filter values.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [Lu-2] pressing the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the level 2 mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the ⋈ key. To change parameter settings, use the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|------------|-------------------------|------|
| r <u> </u> | Remote/Local | 5-25 |
| 526 | Standby time | 5-25 |
| LBR | LBA detection time | 5-26 |
| חַטְ-ר | MV at reset | 5-26 |
| ñu-E | MV at PV error | 5-27 |
| āL-H | MV upper limit | 5-27 |
| āl-L | MV lower limit | 5-27 |
| ārl | MV change rate limit | 5-27 |
| Inf | Input digital filter | 5-28 |
| ā[-H | Open/close hysteresis | 5-28 |
| ALH I | Alarm 1 hysteresis | 5-29 |
| AL HS | Alarm 2 hysteresis | 5-29 |
| AL H3 | Alarm 3 hysteresis | 5-29 |
| In5H | Input shift upper limit | 5-29 |
| In5L | Input shift lower limit | 5-29 |



Conditions of Use

The communications function must be in use.



Switches between remote and local operation.

- To change the parameter setting during remote operation, use the communications function. To change the parameter setting during local operation, change the setting on the E5AK-T controller. You can check the parameter setting by both communications and on the E5AK-T controller regardless of whether the controller is switched to remote or local operation.
- When the event input to which "remote/local" is assigned is ON, the controller switches to the remote mode. When the event input is OFF, the controller switches to the local mode.



Setting Range Default
" - n E: remote / " L [L ": local L [L



Related description
 Chapter 6 Using the Communications Functions

• Related parameters

"Communication stop bit" "Communication data length" "Communication parity" "Communication baud rate" "Communication unit No." "Event input assignment 1" "Event input assignment 2" "Event input assignment 3" "Event input assignment 4" (option mode)



● Option units E53-AK01/02/03

526

Standby time



• Sets the time until program operation is started after the run instruction is issued.





Setting RangeUnitDefault0.00 to 99.59Hour, minute0.00

Setting



Related description

- 4.7 Setting Running Conditions/Starting the program run/Standby operation (page 4-20)
- Related parameter "Standby time monitor" (level 0 mode)

LBA

LBA detection time

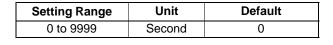
Conditions of Use

The LBA (Loop Break Alarm) function must be assigned as an output.



- This parameter is automatically set by AT execution.
- The LBA is output if the change width of the process value falls below 0.2 %full-scale of the time preset to this parameter when the manipulated variable is set in the "MV upper limit" or "MV lower limit" parameters.
- The LBA function is disabled when this parameter is set to "0".







- Related description
 - 4.10 LBA (page 4-20)
 - 8.3 How to Use Error Output (page 8-5)
- Related parameters
 - "AT Execute/Cancel" (level 1 mode)

"Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" "Auxiliary output 1 assignment" "Auxiliary output 2 assignment" (setup mode)



MV at reset

Conditions of Use Advanced PID control.



MV at PV error



Function

- The "MV at reset" parameter sets the manipulated variable when operation has stopped on a standard type controller. On a position-proportional type controller, this parameter sets the action (close/hold/open) when operation has stopped.
- The "MV at PV error" parameter sets the manipulated variable when an input error occurs. On a position-proportional type controller, this parameter sets the action (close/hold/open) when an input error occurs.



Setting

• Standard type

| Control Method | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------------|-----------------|------|---------|
| Standard | -5.0 to 105.0 | % | 0.0 |
| Heating and cooling | -105.0 to 105.0 | % | 0.0 |

The manipulated variable at the cooling side during heating and cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

• Position-proportional type

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---|------|---------|
| "HāĻd": Hold/" aPEn": Open/" [Lā\$: Close | None | HōLd |



Related description

MV at reset : 3.7 Starting and Stopping Operation (page 3-21) MV at PV error : 8.2 How to Use the Error Display (page 8-3)

MV upper limit

Conditions of Use

The control must be advanced PID control.

āL-L

MV lower limit

<u>ā</u>r L

MV change rate limit



- The "MV upper limit" and "MV lower limit" parameters set the upper and lower limits of the manipulated variable. When the manipulated variable calculated by the E5AK-T controller strays from the upper- and lower-limit range, the upper limit or lower limit set to these parameters is output, respectively. However, note that these parameters are disabled during position-proportional control.
- The "MV change rate limit" parameter sets the maximum permissible change width per second of the manipulated variable (on the position-proportional control, valve opening). If a change in the manipulated variable (on the position-proportional control, valve opening) causes this parameter setting to be exceeded, the calculated value is reached while changing the value by the per-second value set in this parameter. This function is disabled when the set value is "0.0".



• MV upper limit

The setting ranges during standard control and heating and cooling control are different.

| Control Method | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------------|------------------------------|------|---------|
| Standard | MV lower limit +0.1 to 105.0 | % | 105.0 |
| Heating and cooling | 0.0 to 105.0 | % | 105.0 |

The manipulated variable at the cooling side during heating and cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

• MV lower limit

The setting ranges during standard control and heating and cooling control are different.

| Control Method | Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------------|-----------------------------|------|---------|
| Standard | -5.0 to MV upper limit -0.1 | % | -5.0 |
| Heating and cooling | -105.0 to 0.0 | % | -105.0 |

The manipulated variable at the cooling side during heating and cooling control is expressed as a negative value.

• MV change rate limit

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.0 to 100.0 | %/S | 0.0 |



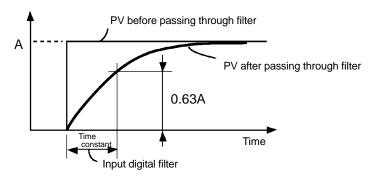
• Related description

4.2 Operating Condition Restrictions/Manipulated variable restrictions (page 4-7)

Input digital filter



• Sets the time constant of the input digital filter. The following figures shows the effect on data after passing through the digital filter.





| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|--------|---------|
| 0 to 9999 | Second | 0 |

Open/close hysteresis

Conditions of Use

The control must be position-proportional control.





• Provides hysteresis at ON/OFF switching of open or close output in position-proportional control.

4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Position-proportional control (page 4-4)

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.1 to 20.0 | % | 0.8 |





Related description

Alarm 1 hysteresis

Alarm 2 hysteresis

RL H3

Alarm 3 hysteresis

Conditions of Use

Alarms must be assigned as output. For example, if alarm outputs 1 and 2 only are assigned as outputs, the "alarm 3 hysteresis" parameter cannot be used.



• Sets the hysteresis of alarm outputs 1 to 3.

Unit

%FS







Related description

Setting Range

0.01 to 99.99

3.4 Setting Alarm Type (page 3-10)

Related parameters

"Alarm 1 type" "Alarm 2 type" "Alarm 3 type" "Alarm 1 open in alarm" "Alarm 2 open in alarm" "Alarm 3 open in alarm" (setup mode)

• Sets each of the shift amounts for the input shift upper and lower limit values.

Default

0.02

"Alarm value 1" "Alarm value 2" "Alarm value 3" (Program mode)

[n5X

Input shift upper limit

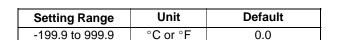
Input shift lower limit

Conditions of Use

The input type must be set to temperature input (thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer).



Function





Setting

- Related description
 - 3.2 Setting Input Specifications (page 3-4)
- Related parameter
 - "Input type" (setup mode)

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" and "1".
- This mode contains the parameters for checking or setting the basic specifications of the E5AK-T controller. These parameters include parameters for specifying the input type, scaling, output assignments, and direct/reverse operation.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [5 \(\mathcal{E} \) pressing the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the setup mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the ⋈ key. To change parameter settings, use the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol | Parameter Name | Page |
|--------|-------------------------------|------|
| īn-t | Input type | 5-31 |
| In-H | Scaling upper limit | 5-32 |
| In-L | Scaling lower limit | 5-32 |
| dP | Decimal point | 5-32 |
| d - U | °C/°F selection | 5-33 |
| init | Parameter initialize | 5-33 |
| ăUE I | Control output 1 assignment | 5-34 |
| 9NF5 | Control output 2 assignment | 5-34 |
| 5Ub 1 | Auxiliary output 1 assignment | 5-35 |
| 5062 | Auxiliary output 2 assignment | 5-35 |
| RLE I | Alarm 1 type | 5-36 |
| AL In | Alarm 1 open in alarm | 5-37 |
| ALF5 | Alarm 2 type | 5-36 |
| RL2n | Alarm 2 open in alarm | 5-37 |
| ALE3 | Alarm 3 type | 5-36 |
| RLBA | Alarm 3 open in alarm | 5-37 |
| ŏrEu | Direct/Reverse operation | 5-37 |

Input type



Function



 \bullet Sets the sensor type by the code.

• Set the code according to the following table. Default is "2 : K1 thermocouple".

| Set value | | | Input Type | | |
|-----------|--------|-----------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|--|
| 0 | JPt10 | 0-199.9 to 650.0 (°C) | /-199.9 to 999.9 (°F) | Platinum resistance thermometer | |
| 1 | Pt100 | -199.9 to 650.0 (°C) | /-199.9 to 999.9 (°F) | Platinum resistance thermometer | |
| 2 | K1 | -200 to 1300 (°C) | /-300 to 2300 (°F) | | |
| 3 | K2 | 0.0 to 500.0 (°C) | /0.0 to 900.0 (°F) | | |
| 4 | J1 | -100 to 850 (°C) | /-100 to 1500 (°F) | | |
| 5 | J2 | 0.0 to 400.0 (°C) | /0.0 to 750.0 (°F) | | |
| 6 | Т | -199.9 to 400.0 (°C) | /-199.9 to 700.0 (°F) | | |
| 7 | Е | 0 to 600 (°C) | /0 to 1100 (°F) | | |
| 8 | L1 | -100 to 850 (°C) | /-100 to 1500 (°F) | | |
| 9 | L2 | 0.0 to 400.0 (°C) | /0.0 to 750.0 (°F) | Thermocouple | |
| 10 | U | -199.9 to 400.0 (°C) | /-199.9 to 700.0 (°F) | | |
| 11 | N | -200 to 1300 (°C) | /-300 to 2300 (°F) | | |
| 12 | R | 0 to 1700 (°C) | /0 to 3000 (°F) | | |
| 13 | S | 0 to 1700 (°C) | /0 to 3000 (°F) | | |
| 14 | В | 100 to 1800 (°C) | /300 to 3200 (°F) | | |
| 15 | W | 0 to 2300 (°C) | /0 to 4100 (°F) | | |
| 16 | PLII | 0 to 1300 (°C) | /0 to 2300 (°F) | | |
| 17 | 4 to 2 | 0mA | | Comment inner | |
| 18 | 0 to 2 | 0mA | | - Current input | |
| 19 | 1 to 5 | V | · | | |
| 20 | 0 to 5 | V | | Voltage input | |
| 21 | 0 to 1 | 0V | | | |



- Related description
 - 3.2 Setting Input Specifications (page 3-4)
- Related parameter

When input type is set to temperature input:

```C/``F selection'' (setup mode)

When input type is set to voltage input or current input:

"Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" (setup mode)

| In-H       | Scaling upper limit |
|------------|---------------------|
| In-L       | Scaling lower limit |
| <u>d</u> P | Decimal point       |

Conditions of Use

The input type must be set to analog input (voltage or current input).



- This parameter can be used when voltage input or current input is selected as the input type.
- When voltage input or current input is selected as the input type, scaling is carried out. Set the scaling upper limit in the "scaling upper limit" parameter and the scaling lower limit in the "scaling lower limit" parameter.
- The "decimal point" parameter specifies the decimal point position of parameters (set point, etc.) whose unit is set to EU (Engineering Unit).



• Scaling upper limit, Scaling lower limit

| Parameter           | Setting Range                   | Unit | Default |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|------|---------|
| Scaling upper limit | Scaling lower limit +1 to 9999  | None | 100     |
| Scaling lower limit | -1999 to scaling upper limit -1 | None | 0       |

• Decimal point : Default is "0".

| Set Value | Setting                     | Example |
|-----------|-----------------------------|---------|
| 0         | 0 digits past decimal point | 1234    |
| 1         | 1 digit past decimal point  | 123.4   |
| 2         | 2 digits past decimal point | 12.34   |
| 3         | 3 digits past decimal point | 1.234   |



- Related description
  - 3.2 Setting Input Specifications (page 3-4)
- Related parameter"Input type" (setup mode)

d - U

°C/°F selection

Conditions of Use

The input type must be set to temperature input (thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer).



Function

- This parameter can be used when thermocouple or platinum resistance thermometer is selected as the input type.
- Set the temperature input unit to either of "°C" or "°F".



Settin

| Setting Range                     | Default |  |
|-----------------------------------|---------|--|
| " <b>[</b> ": °C/" <b>F</b> ": °F | Ľ       |  |



See

- Related description
   3.2 Setting Input Specifications (page 3-4)
- Related parameter"Input type" (setup mode)

# init

#### Parameter initialize



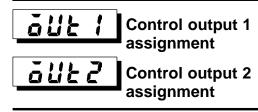
**Function** 

- Returns parameter settings to their factory settings. However, note that the following parameters are not affected by execution of this parameter:
  - "Input type", "Scaling upper limit", "Scaling lower limit", "Decimal point" and " $^{\circ}$ C/ $^{\circ}$ F selection"



Exampl of use

• When this parameter is selected, [\$\ini\_o\bar{o}\$] ("no") is first displayed. To initialize parameters, press the \$\sumsymbol{\alpha}\$ key to specify [\$\mathbf{y}\mathbf{E}\mathbf{5}\$] ("yes").



Conditions of use

The control must be standard control or heating and cooling control.



- Assigns the output functions to either of control output 1 or 2.
- The following 11 output functions can be assigned as outputs: Control output (heat), Control output (cool), Alarms 1 to 3, HBA, LBA, Time signals 1 and 2, Program end and Stage output
- When the output function assigned to control output 1 or control output 2 is ON, the "OUT1" or "OUT2" LED lights. However, note that the "OUT1" or "OUT2" LEDs do not light if the output unit is E53-C□□ or E53-V□□ when control output (heat) or control output (cool) functions are assigned to control outputs.



| Symbol   | HERL                  | [ ā ā L               | AL - 1 to AL - 3 | HbR | L P H |
|----------|-----------------------|-----------------------|------------------|-----|-------|
| Function | Control output (heat) | Control output (cool) | Alarms 1 to 3    | HBA | LBA   |

| Symbol   | £5-1 to £5-2        | PEnd        | SEO          |
|----------|---------------------|-------------|--------------|
| Function | Time signals 1 to 2 | Program end | Stage output |

Default:

"Control output 1" = [HERE], "Control output 2" = [RL - I].



- Related description
  - 3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7)
- Related parameters
- Alarm-related parameters
- Heating and cooling related parameter

"Time signal 1 enabled step" "Time signal 2 enabled step" "Time signal 1 to 2 ON time" "Time signal 1 to 2 OFF time" (program mode)

"LBA detection time" (level 2 mode)



# 5 11 Auxiliary output 1 assignment

# 5882

#### **Auxiliary output 2 assignment**



- Assigns output functions to either of auxiliary output 1 or 2.
- The following 11 output functions can be assigned as outputs: Alarms 1 to 3, HBA, LBA, Time signals 1 to 2, Program end, Stage output, Error 1 (input error), Error 2 (A/D converter error)
- When the output function assigned to auxiliary output 1 or auxiliary output 2 is ON, the SUB1 or SUB2 LED lights.



| Symbol   | AL - 1 to AL - 3 | XbR | LBR | £5- 1 to £5-2       |
|----------|------------------|-----|-----|---------------------|
| Function | Alarms 1 to 3    | HBA | LBA | Time signals 1 to 2 |

| Symbol   | PEnd        | SŁG          | SErr    | E333    |
|----------|-------------|--------------|---------|---------|
| Function | Program end | Stage output | Error 1 | Error 2 |

#### Default:

"Auxiliary output 1" = [RL - 2], "Auxiliary output 2" = [RL - 3].



- Related description 3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7)
- Related parameters
- Alarm-related parameters
  - "Time signal 1 enabled step" "Time signal 2 enabled step" "Time signal 1 to 2 ON time" "Time signal 1 to 2 OFF time" (program mode)
  - "LBA detection time" (level 2 mode)

| ALEI | Alarm 1 type |
|------|--------------|
| ALE2 | Alarm 2 type |
| ALE3 | Alarm 3 type |

#### Conditions of Use

Alarms must be assigned as outputs. For example, if alarm output 1 and 2 only are assigned as outputs, the "alarm 3 type" parameter cannot be used.





• "Alarm 1 to 3 type" parameters specify the operation of the alarm by the one of the set values in the following table. For details of operation at an alarm, see page 3-10.

| Set Value | Settings                                           | Set Value | Settings                                               |
|-----------|----------------------------------------------------|-----------|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 1         | Upper- and lower-limit alarm                       | 7         | Lower-limit alarm with standby sequence                |
| 2         | Upper-limit alarm                                  | 8         | Absolute-value upper-limit alarm                       |
| 3         | Lower-limit alarm                                  | 9         | Absolute-value lower-limit alarm                       |
| 4         | Upper- and lower-limit range alarm                 | 10        | Absolute-value upper-limit alarm with standby sequence |
| 5         | Upper- and lower-limit alarm with standby sequence | 11        | Absolute-value lower-limit alarm with standby sequence |
| 6         | Upper-limit alarm with standby sequence            |           |                                                        |

Default is "2: upper limit".



- Related description
  - 3.4 Setting Alarm Type (page 3-10)
- Related parameters

"Alarm value 1" "Alarm value 2" "Alarm value 3" (Program mode)

"Alarm 1 hysteresis" "Alarm 2 hysteresis" "Alarm 3 hysteresis" (level 2 mode)

"Alarm 1 open in alarm" "Alarm 2 open in alarm" "Alarm 3 open in alarm" "Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" "Auxiliary output 1 assignment" "Auxiliary output 2 assignment" (setup mode)

AL In

Alarm 1 open in alarm

RL2n

Alarm 2 open in alarm

RLBn

Alarm 3 open in alarm

Conditions of Use

Alarms must be assigned as outputs. For example, if alarm outputs 1 and 2 only are assigned as outputs, the "alarm 3 open in alarm" parameter cannot be used.



- Sets the output states of alarms 1 to 3.
- When the controller is set to "close in alarm," the status of the alarm output function is output as it is. When set to "open in alarm," the status of the alarm output function is output inverted. The following table shows the relationship between alarm output functions, alarm output and output LEDs.

|                | Alarm Output Function | Alarm Output | Output LED |
|----------------|-----------------------|--------------|------------|
| Close in clarm | ON                    | ON           | Lit        |
| Close in alarm | OFF                   | OFF          | Not lit    |
| Open in clarm  | ON                    | OFF          | Lit        |
| Open in alarm  | OFF                   | ON           | Not lit    |



| Setting Range                            | Default |
|------------------------------------------|---------|
| " ": Close in alarm/ " [ ":Open in alarm | ار<br>ا |



S00

- Related description
  - 3.4 Setting Alarm Type (page 3-10)
- Related parameters

"Alarm value 1" "Alarm value 2" "Alarm value 3" (level 1 mode)

"Alarm 1 hysteresis" "Alarm 2 hysteresis" "Alarm 3 hysteresis" (level 2 mode)

"Alarm 1 open in alarm" "Alarm 2 open in alarm" "Alarm 3 open in alarm" "Control output 1 assignment" "Control output 2 assignment" "Auxiliary output 1 assignment" "Auxiliary output 2 assignment" (setup mode)

# ăr E u

#### Direct/Reverse operation



**Function** 

• "Direct operation" (or normal operation) refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased according to the increase in the process value. Alternatively, "reverse operation" refers to control where the manipulated variable is increased according to the decrease in the process value.



Setting Range Default
"or-r": Reverse operation/"or-d":Direct operation



• Related description

3.3 Setting Output Specifications/Direct/reverse operation (page 3-8)

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" and "1".
- This mode contains the parameters for setting expanded functions. These parameters include parameters for setting the SP setting limitter, selecting advanced PID and ON/OFF control, and setting the program time unit, step time/rate of rise programming, time unit of ramp rate and the automatic return of display mode.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [Fig. ] using the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the expansion mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the ⋈ key. To change parameter settings, use the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol   | Parameter Name                     | Page |
|----------|------------------------------------|------|
| 5L - H   | Set point upper limit              | 5-39 |
| 5L - L   | Set point lower limit              | 5-39 |
| Entl     | PID/ON/OFF                         | 5-39 |
| P-ān     | Operation at power ON              | 5-40 |
| ESEŁ     | End condition                      | 5-40 |
| F-11     | Program time unit                  | 5-41 |
| <u> </u> | Step time/Rate of rise programming | 5-41 |
| 무료       | Time unit of ramp rate             | 5-42 |
| Pu55     | PV start                           | 5-42 |
| 76-P     | Wait width                         | 5-43 |
| -PRL     | Alarm during ramp step enable      | 5-43 |
| rUnA     | Run all enable                     | 5-43 |
| RLFA     | α                                  | 5-44 |
| AF-C     | AT calculated gain                 | 5-44 |
| rEE      | Automatic return of display mode   | 5-45 |
| AF-H     | AT hysteresis                      | 5-45 |
| LBAB     | LBA detection width                | 5-45 |

Set point upper limit

Set point lower limit



- Limits the upper and lower limits when the SP is set. The SP can be set within the range defined by the upper and lower limit set values of the "set point upper limit" and "set point lower limit" parameters. Note that as these parameters are reset, the SP of existing settings that are out of the range are forcibly changed to one of the upper or lower limit values.
- When the temperature input type and temperature unit have been changed, the set point upper limit and set point lower limit are forcibly changed to the upper and lower limits of the sensor.
- During temperature input, the decimal point position is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and during analog input on the results of scaling.



| Parameter             | Setting Range                                   | Unit | Default |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------|---------|
| Set point upper limit | Set point lower limit +1 to scaling upper limit | EU   | 1300    |
| Set point lower limit | Scaling lower limit to set point upper limit -1 | EU   | -200    |

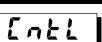
During temperature input, the range becomes the range of use of the selected sensor instead of the range defined by the scaling upper and lower limit values.



- Related description
  - 4.2 Operating Condition Restrictions (page 4-7)

• Selects advanced PID control or ON/OFF control.

Related parameter "Input type" "Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" (setup mode)



#### PID/ON/OFF

Conditions of Use

The control must be standard control or heating and cooling control.





Default **Setting Range** " P. d": Advance PID/ "anaF": ON/OFF PId



- Related description
  - 4.1 Selecting the Control Method/ON/OFF control (page 4-5)
- Related parameters

"Hysteresis (heat)" "Hysteresis (cool)" (level 1 mode)



# P-on

#### Operation at power ON



Selects one of the following operations when the power is turned ON:

• "Continue" : Starts operations from the state that was active when the power was

interrupted.

• "Reset" Resets the controller.

• "Run" Starts normal program operation.

• "Manual" Sets the controller to the manual mode.

"Manual" cannot be selected when Auto/Manual key operation is protected.





| Setting Range                                            | Default |
|----------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| " [an":Continue/" - 5]: "Reset/" - "In" Run/" An":Manual | [ån     |

- Related description
  - 4.7 Setting Running Conditions/Operation at power ON (page 4-14)

# ESEŁ

#### **End condition**



**Function** 

- Specifies a reset state or continued control on the SP of the final step after program operation ends.
- The program end state will not change when the "number of steps" parameter setting has been changed after program operation ends. However, when control on the SP is continued, the SP of the final step is selected after the number of steps has been changed.





- **Setting Range Default** " **-5** 2 ":Reset/ " 5P ":Continued control using final SP -5E
- Related description
  - 4.7 Setting Running Conditions/End condition (page 4-15)
- Related parameter

"Number of steps" (program mode)

# F-71

#### Program time unit



Function

• Specifies the time unit of the following parameters:

"Pattern elapsing time monitor", "Step 0 to 15 time"/Soak time 0 to 7", "Time signal 1 ON time" "Time signal 2 ON time" "Time signal 1 OFF time" "Time signal 2 OFF time"

**Default** 

Setting



200

| " หลดด" :Hour, minute/ " ดดวิวิ :Minute, second | หนาก |
|-------------------------------------------------|------|
|                                                 | •    |

#### Related parameters

"Pattern elapsing time monitor" (level 1 mode)

**Setting Range** 

"Steps 0 to 15 time/Soak time 0 to 7" "Time signal 1 ON time" "Time signal 2 ON time" "Time signal 1 OFF time" "Time signal 2 OFF time" (program mode)

# 

## Step time/Rate of rise programming



Function



Setting



See

 $\bullet$  Specifies the program method.

| Setting Range                                     | Default |
|---------------------------------------------------|---------|
| " ŁːřE":Set time/ " Pr ":Rate of rise programming | FIAE    |

- Related description
  - 3.5 Setting Patterns (page 3-14)
  - 4.3 Ramp Rise Rate Setup Program (page 4-9)
- Related parameter

"Step 0 to 15 SP/Target SP 0 to 7" "Ramp rate 0 to 7" "Step 0 to 15 time/Soak time 0 to 7" (program mode)

# Pru

Time unit of ramp rate

Conditions of Use Rate of rise programming must be set.









• Specifies the unit time of "rate of rise 0 to 7."

| Setting Range                | Default |
|------------------------------|---------|
| " 👸 " : Minute/ " 🚜 " : Hour | ) (     |

Related parameter

"Ramp rate 0 to 7" (program mode)

# Puse

**PV** start

Conditions of Use

The set time must be set.



**Function** 

Specifies either of the following current SP at the start of program operation:

- PV: Process value at start of program operation (PV start)
- SP: SP of step 0 (normal program operation)

When "PV" is selected, program operation is started from the position where the current SP first matches the PV at the start of program operation. If the SP does not match the PV, program operation is started from the beginning of the program.

**Default** 

<u>5P</u>



Setting



Related description

**Setting Range** 

" Pu ": PV/" 5P ":SP

4.7 Setting Running Conditions/Starting the program run/PV start (page 4-20)

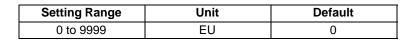
#### Wait width



• Specifies the wait width (deviation on SP) during a wait.

| • when this parameter is set to | o, wan is disabled. |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                 |                     |







Related description

4.5 Wait Operation (page 4-16)

# -PAL

#### Alarm during ramp step enable







Setting

| Setting Range | Detault |
|---------------|---------|
| " on ":/"off" | ŏn      |
| •             | •       |

# runA

#### Run all enable



**Function** 

- To successively execute the program of all patterns from pattern 0, set to [ON].
- Patterns whose "pattern execution count" parameter (level 1 mode) is set to "0" are skipped.

• To enable alarms during the ramp step, set to [ON]. To disable alarm, set to [OFF].

| Setting Range | Default |
|---------------|---------|
| " on ":/"off" | äff     |



Conditions of Use

The control must be advanced PID con-



**Function** 

- Normally, use the default value.
- ullet Sets advanced PID-control parameter  $\alpha$ .

| Setting | j |
|---------|---|

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.00 to 1.00  | None | 0.65    |
|               |      |         |



Conditions of Use

The control must be advanced PID control.



- Normally, use the default value.
- Sets the gain when adjusting the PID parameters by auto-tuning.
- To give priority to response, decrease the set value of this parameter. To give priority to stability, increase the set value of this parameter.



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.1 to 10.0   | None | 1.0     |



- Related parameter
  - "AT Execute/Cancel" (level 1 mode)
  - "PID/ON/OFF" (expansion mode)
- Related parameter
  - "PID/ON/OFF" (expansion mode)

#### Automatic return of display mode



Function

- If you do not operate any of the controller keys for the time set in this parameter when in levels 0 to 2 and program modes, the display automatically returns to the PV/Present SP display.
- When this parameter is set to "0", this function is disabled. (That is, the display does not automatically return to the PV/Present SP display.)
- This parameter is disabled while the menu display is displayed.



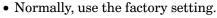
| Setting Range | Unit   | Default |
|---------------|--------|---------|
| 0 to 99       | Second | 0       |

# AT hysteresis

Conditions of Use

The control must be advanced PID control.





• The levels of limit cycle operations during AT execution are given hysteresis at event ON/OFF switching. This parameter sets this hysteresis width.



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.1 to 9.9    | %FS  | 0.2     |

# LBAB

#### LBA detection width

Conditions of Use

The LBA (Loop Break Alarm) function must be assigned as an output.



- This parameter can be used when LBA is assigned as an output.
- When the change width of the manipulated variable is below the width set in this parameter, the controller regards this as detection of an LBA.



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0.0 to 999.9  | %FS  | 0.2     |

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0" and "1".
- You can select this mode only on controllers that support optional functions. In this
  mode, you can set the communications conditions, transfer output and event input
  parameters to match the type of optional function supported on the controller. This
  mode also contains the parameters for the heater burnout alarm (HBA) function and
  position-proportional travel time.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [ a P L ] using the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the option mode.
- To select parameters in this mode, press the ⋈ key. To change parameter settings, use the ⋈ or ⋈ keys.
- The following table shows the parameters supported in this mode and the page where the parameter is described.

| Symbol            | Parameter Name              | Page |
|-------------------|-----------------------------|------|
| Eu-1              | Event input assignment 1    | 5-47 |
| Eu-2              | Event input assignment 2    | 5-47 |
| E 3               | Event input assignment 3    | 5-47 |
| E 11 - 4          | Event input assignment 4    | 5-47 |
| 56ZŁ              | Communication stop bit      | 5-48 |
| LEn               | Communication data length   | 5-48 |
| PrEY              | Communication parity        | 5-48 |
| <i><b>6</b>P5</i> | Communication baud rate     | 5-48 |
| U-nā              | Communication unit No.      | 5-48 |
| tr-t              | Transfer output type        | 5-49 |
| Er-H              | Transfer output upper limit | 5-49 |
| tr-L              | Transfer output lower limit | 5-49 |
| HBL               | HBA latch                   | 5-50 |
| [ALb              | Motor calibration           | 5-50 |
| ñāt               | Travel time                 | 5-51 |
| P-db              | PV dead band                | 5-51 |

Event input assignment 1

Event input assignment 2

Event input assignment 2

Event input assignment 4



- When one E53-AKB unit is mounted, only the "event input assignment 3" and "event input assignment 4" parameters can be used.
- The following functions are assigned as event inputs:

  "Run/Reset," "Remote/Local," "Auto/Manual," "Hold/hold cancel," "Advance,"

  "Pattern select 0 to 2"
- The remote/local function can be used on E53-AK01/02/03 option units.
- Weighting of the remote/local function is as follows: Pattern select  $0 = 2^0$ , Pattern select  $1 = 2^1$ , Pattern select  $2 = 2^2$
- When event input is used as advance input, program steps are advanced at the rising edge of the event input signal. When event input is used as run/reset input, the program is reset at the rising edge of the event input signal, and the program runs at the following edge.



| Settings | Function            |                                      |
|----------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| กดัก     | Event input disable | d                                    |
| r5Ł      | OFF→ON : Reset      | /ON→OFF : Run                        |
| rāt      | ON : Remote         | /OFF : Local                         |
| ň8n      | ON : Manual         | /OFF : Auto                          |
| HāLd     | ON : Hold           | /OFF : Hold cancel                   |
| Rdu      | OFF→ON : Execution  |                                      |
| PEnO     | 1                   |                                      |
| PEnl     | Specified by cor    | mbination of three event inputs (*1) |
| PEnZ     |                     |                                      |

\*1 The following table shows the relationship between the pattern select signal and the pattern No.

| Pattern No.      | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |
|------------------|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Pattern select 0 |   | 0 |   | 0 |   | 0 |   | 0 |
| Pattern select 1 |   |   | 0 | 0 |   |   | 0 | 0 |
| Pattern select 2 |   |   |   |   | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |

- Default is "non".
- Related description4.8 How to Use Event input (page 4-23)
- Related parameters
  - "Remote/local" (level 2 mode)
  - "Hold" "Advance" (level 0 mode)
  - "Pattern No." (level 0/program mode)



Option units E53-AKB

<u>561t</u> Communication data length

Communication stop bit

Communication baud rate

Communication unit No.

Prey **Communication parity**  Conditions of Use

The communications function must be in use.



- These parameters are enabled when the power is turned ON again.
- These parameters set the communications conditions. Make sure that the stop bit, data length, parity and baud rate of the host computer and the E5AK-T controller are matching.
- When connecting two or more E5AK-T controllers to the host computer, set unit Nos. that will not conflict with the unit Nos. of other controllers.



• "Communication stop bit" parameter

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 1, 2          | Bits | 2       |

• "Communication data length" parameter

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 7, 8          | Bits | 7       |

• "Communication parity" parameter

| Setting                                       | Default |
|-----------------------------------------------|---------|
| "ភភភ្ជ្រ: None/ "ជួរជ្វៈ:Even/" ភ្ជួរ្ន់":Odd | EuEn    |

• "Communication baud rate" parameter

| Setting Range            | Unit | Default |
|--------------------------|------|---------|
| 1.2, 2.4, 4.8, 9.6, 19.2 | kbps | 9.6     |

• "Communication unit No." parameter

| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0 to 99       | None | 0       |



- Related description Chapter 6 Using the Communications Functions
- Related parameter "Remote/Local" (level 2 mode)



Option units E53-AK01/02/03

**tr-t** 

Transfer output type

Conditions of Use

Transfer output upper limit

The transfer output function must be in use.

kr-L

Transfer output lower limit



- These parameters set the transfer output conditions.
- The "transfer output type" parameter selects one of the following data items as the transfer output type, and assigns this to transfer output:

  Present SP, Process value, Manipulated variable (heat) (standard type), Manipulated variable (cool) (during heating and cooling control on a standard type controller), Valve opening (during position-proportional control)
- The "transfer output upper limit" and "transfer output lower limit" parameters are used for scaling of transfer output. The setting range varies according to this output data. Also, a lower limit value larger than the upper limit value may be set.
- Using temperature input, the decimal point position of the present SP or process value is dependent on the currently selected sensor, and using analog input on the results of scaling.
- Set the scaling of the present SP or process value within the sensor input indication range.



| Transfer Output Type |                                     | Transfer Output Lower Limit to<br>Transfer Output Upper Limit                   |  |  |
|----------------------|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| "                    | 5P " Present SP                     | -1999 to 9999                                                                   |  |  |
| "                    | P u " Process Value                 | -1999 to 9999                                                                   |  |  |
| "                    | " Manipulated variable (heat)       | -5.0% to 105.0% (standard control), 0.0 to 105.0% (heating and cooling control) |  |  |
| "                    | [ - 5 " Manipulated variable (cool) | 0.0 to 105.0%                                                                   |  |  |
| "                    | น - ភั " Valve opening              | -10.0 to 110.0%                                                                 |  |  |

• Default : [5*P*].



- Related description
  - 4.11 How to Use Transfer Output (page 4-28)



Option unitsE53-AKF

# HAL

#### **HBA** latch

#### Conditions of Use

The HBA output function assigned as the output.



• When this parameter is set to ON, the heater burnout alarm is held until either of the following conditions is satisfied:

Default

- a Set the heater burnout set value to "0.0".
- b Reset the controller. (Turn the controller's power OFF then back ON again.)





[ on ]: Enabled/[ of F]: Disabled äFF

**Setting Range** 

- Related description 4.9 How to Use the Heater Burnout Alarm (page 4-23)
- Related parameters

"Control output assignments 1" "Control output assignments 2" "Auxiliary output assignments 1" "Auxiliary output assignments 2" (setup mode)



#### E5AK-AA2

# [ALb

#### **Motor calibration**

#### Conditions of Use

The control must be position-proportion control.



- Executes motor calibration. Be sure to execute this parameter when monitoring the valve opening. (Displays cannot be switched while motor calibration is being
- The "travel time" parameter is also reset when this parameter is executed.



of use

- Default : [\$\delta \mathcal{F} \mathcal{F}\$].
- Motor calibration is executed when [ān] is selected.
- After motor calibration is completed, the setting automatically returns to [off].
- When an error occurs during motor calibration, [Frr] is displayed on the No.2 display.



- Related description
  - 4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Position-proportional control (page 4-4)
- Related parameter
  - "Travel time" (option mode)



E5AK-TPRR2



#### **Travel time**

#### Conditions of Use

**Default** 

30

The control must be position-proportion control.



• Sets the time from valve fully opened to valve fully closed.

Unit

Second

• The travel time is automatically set when the "motor calibration" parameter is executed.





Related description

**Setting Range** 

1 to 999

- 4.1 Selecting the Control Method/Position-proportional control (page 4-4)
- Related parameters

"Motor calibration" (option mode)



Model

#### E5AK-TPRR2

# P-db

#### PV dead band

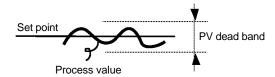
Conditions of Use

The control must be position-proportion control.



Function

• Sets a band centered at SP within which valve will not move.



- This function is for special applications, and normally it need not be used. For details, contact your nearest branch of OMRON.
- The decimal is dependent on the results of scaling.



Settina



| Setting Range | Unit | Default |
|---------------|------|---------|
| 0 to 9999     | EU   | 0       |

#### Related parameters

"Input type" "Scaling upper limit" "Scaling lower limit" "Decimal point" (setup mode)



E5AK-TPRR2

# **Calibration Mode**

- The parameters in this mode can be used only when the "security" parameter (protect mode) is set to "0". When selecting this mode for the first time after the E5AK-T has left the factory, return the "security" parameter to "0".
- This mode contains the parameters for user calibration of inputs and outputs. Only parameters relating to input types specified in the "input type" parameter (setup mode) can be used. Also, related output parameters can be used only when the communications unit (E53-AKF) is added on.
- To select this mode, press the key for 1 second minimum. The display changes to the menu display. If you select [[ L b] using the and keys, and then press the key for 1 second minimum, the controller enters the calibration mode.
- For details on parameters in the calibration mode, see Chapter 7 Calibration.

# CHAPTER 6 USING THE COMMUNICATIONS FUNCTION

This chapter mainly describes communications with a host computer and communications commands.

| Outline of the Communications Function .  | 6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
|-------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| Outline                                   | 6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Transfer procedure                        | 6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Interface                                 | 6-2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Preparing for Communications              | 6-3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Cable connections                         | 6-3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Setting the communications specifications | 6-4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Command Structure                         | 6-5                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Commands and Responses                    | 6-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Reading/writing parameters                | 6-7                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| Issuing special commands                  | 6-10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Reading/writing program parameters        | 6-12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| How to Read Communications                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| Error Information                         | 6-15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| End code                                  | 6-15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Undefined error                           | 6-16                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Program Example                           | 6-17                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| How to use programs                       | 6-17                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Program list                              | 6-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
| Examples of use                           | 6-19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|                                           | Outline Transfer procedure Interface Preparing for Communications Cable connections Setting the communications specifications Command Structure Commands and Responses Reading/writing parameters Issuing special commands Reading/writing program parameters How to Read Communications Error Information End code Undefined error Program Example How to use programs Program list |

#### 6.1 Outline of the Communications Function

#### ■ Outline

The communications function allows you to monitor and set E5AK-T parameters by a program prepared and running on a host computer connected to the E5AK-T controller. This chapter describes operations as viewed from the host computer.

When the communications function is used, the E53-AK01/02/03 communications unit must be added on.

The E5AK-T communications function allows you to carry out the following:

- Read/write parameters
- Instruct operations
- Select the setting level.

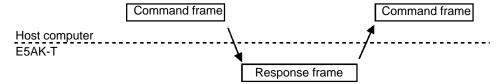
The communications function assumes the following conditions:

- Writing of parameters is possible only during remote operation. Also, parameters cannot be written during execution of auto-tuning.
- Writing of parameters is limited by setting level. Writing conditions are as follows depending on the setting level:
- Setting level 1: No restrictions
- Setting level 0: Writing of parameters in the setup, expansion and op tion modes only is prohibited.
- The "remote/local", "AT execute/cancel", "hold/hold cancel" and "advance" parameters are set aside from other parameters as special commands for instructing operations.

#### ■ Transfer procedure

The host computer sends a "command frame" to the controller, and the controller returns a "response frame" corresponding to the content of the command sent by the host computer. In other words, a response frame is returned for each command frame sent.

The following diagram shows command frame/response frame operations.



#### **■** Interface

The host computer carries out communications conforming to the RS-232C, RS-422 or RS-485 interface specifications.

Controllers supporting the RS-232C, RS-422 and RS-485 specifications are as follows:

• Option units

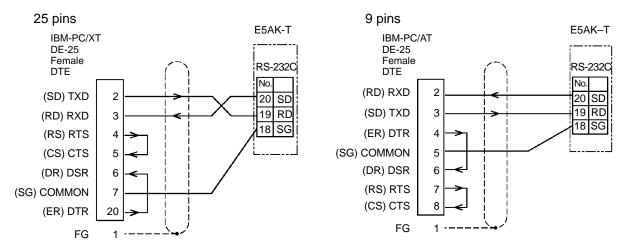
E53-AK01: RS-232C E53-AK02: RS-422 E53-AK03: RS-485

# 6.2 Preparing for Communications

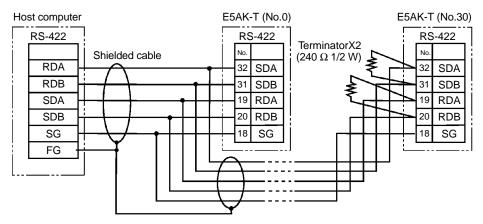
For details on wiring when the communications function is used, see Chapter 2 Preparations.

### ■ Cable connections

- RS-232C
- Only one controller can be connected to the host computer. (1:1 connection)
- The cable length should not exceed 15 meters.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables (AWG28 or more) for the cables.

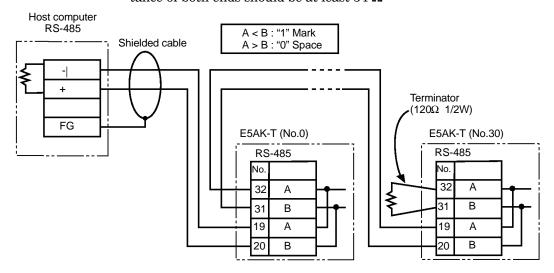


- RS-422
- 1:1 or 1:N connections are allowed. In a 1:N connection, up to 32 controllers including the host computer can be connected.
- The total cable length should not exceed 500 meters.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables (AWG28 or more) for the cables.
- Attach terminators to the controllers at both ends of the series of controllers connected in an open configuration. For example, in the following configuration, connect the terminator to unit No.30, and do not connect terminators to unit Nos.0 to 29.
- Use terminators having a resistance of 240  $\Omega$  (1/2 W). The total resistance of both ends should be at least 100  $\Omega$



### ● RS-485

- 1:1 or 1:N connections are allowed. In a 1:N connection, up to 32 controllers including the host computer can be connected.
- The total cable length should not exceed 500 meters.
- Use shielded twisted-pair cables (AWG28 or more) for the cables.
- Attach terminators to the controllers at both ends of the series of controllers connected in an open configuration. For example, in the following configuration, connect the terminator to unit No.30, and do not connect terminators to unit Nos.0 to 29.
- Use terminators having a resistance of 120  $\Omega$  (1/2 W). The total resistance of both ends should be at least 54  $\Omega$



# ■ Setting the communications specifications

Match the communications specifications of the host computer and E5AK-T controller. When two or more controllers are connected to the host computer, make sure that the communications specifications of all controllers are the same.

This section describes how to set the communications specifications for the E5AK-T controller. For details on the host computer, see the relevant manual supplied with the host computer.

### Communications parameters

Set the communications specifications of the E5AK-T in the controller's communications parameters. The communications parameters are set on the front panel of the E5AK-T controller.

The following table shows the communications parameters (option mode) provided on the E5AK-T controller and their respective settings.

| Parameter/Symbol |               | Setting                     | Set Value                     |  |
|------------------|---------------|-----------------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| Unit No.         | U-na          | 0 to 99                     | <b>0</b> to 99                |  |
| Baud rate        | 6 <i>P</i> 5  | 1.2/2.4/4.8/9.6/19.2 (kbps) | 1.2/2.4/4.8/ <b>9.6</b> /19.2 |  |
| Bit length       | LEn           | 7/8 (bit)                   | <b>7</b> /8                   |  |
| Parity           | brf3          | None/even/odd               | none / EuEn / odd             |  |
| Stop bit         | 56 <i>l</i> Ł | 1/2                         | 1/ 2                          |  |

Inverted items are factory settings.

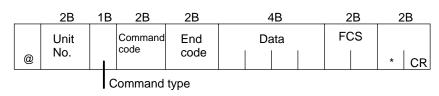
### 6.3 Command Structure

Command structure is as follows. Each command is paired with a response.

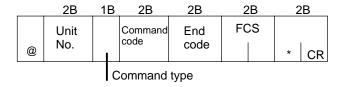












• "@"

The start character. This character must be inserted before the leading byte.

• Unit No.

Specifies the "unit No." of the E5AK-T. If there are two or more transmission destinations, specify the desired destination using "unit No."

Command type

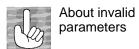
| Code | Command type            |
|------|-------------------------|
| 1    | Parameter read          |
| 2    | Parameter write         |
| 3    | Special command         |
| 4    | Program parameter read  |
| 5    | Program parameter write |

### • Command code

Specifies the command for each command type. With parameter read/write commands and program parameter read/write commands, this becomes the parameter No.

• Data

Specifies the set value or setting content. With the parameter read and program parameter read commands, set dummy data "0000". In the response, this is inserted only when the end code is "00".



Currently, if a command is used for invalid parameters (parameters that do not satisfy the conditions of use in Chapter 5), the "undefined" error (end code: IC) response is returned.

- End code
  - Sets the communication results. For details on the types and meanings of end codes, see 6.5 How to Read Communications Error Information (page 6-12).
- FCS (Frame Check Sequence)
  Set the frame check results from the start character to the data area. For details on the frame check, see 6.6 Program Example (page 6-18).
- "\*" "CR (Carriage Return) code"
  Indicates the end (terminator) of the command or response block.



Calculate the exclusive OR from the start character to the data section. The following describes an example of how to calculate the FCS for "@001000000".

- (1) Convert the ASCII codes of each character to Hexadecimal "40H, 30H, …, 30H"
- (2) Calculate the exclusive OR of all characters.
- (3) Convert to ASCII code.  $(\rightarrow "4B")$
- (4) Set the result as FCS.

| ASCII                                                                               | @        | 0        | 0        | 1        | 0         | 0                 | 0         | 0             | 0              | 0       |              |          |   |    |
|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|----------|-----------|-------------------|-----------|---------------|----------------|---------|--------------|----------|---|----|
| Hex                                                                                 | 40H      | 30H      | 30H      | 31H      | 30H       | 30H               | 30H       | 30H           | 30H            | 30H     | ]            |          |   |    |
| Exclusive                                                                           | OR       |          |          |          |           |                   |           |               |                |         |              |          |   |    |
|                                                                                     |          | 40       | 0H⊕30    | H⊕30I    | -l⊕31F    | <del>I</del> ⊕30H | ⊕30H      | <b>₽30H</b> 4 | 30HÆ           | 30H⊕:   | 30H⊕=        | 71H      |   |    |
| Conversion to ASCII code at each digit of the calculation result and setting to FCS |          |          |          |          |           |                   |           |               |                |         |              |          |   |    |
| Conversion ASCII                                                                    | on to AS | O 0      | de at e  | ach dig  | it of the | e calcul<br>0     | lation re | esult ar      | nd settii<br>0 | ng to F | CS <u></u> ✓ | 1        | 1 |    |
|                                                                                     |          |          |          |          |           |                   |           |               |                |         |              | 1<br>31H | ] |    |
| ASCII                                                                               | @<br>40H | 0<br>30H | 0<br>30H | 1<br>31H | 0<br>30H  | 0<br>30H          | 0         | 0             | 0              | 0       | 7<br>37H     | 1<br>31H |   |    |
| ASCII<br>Hex                                                                        | @<br>40H | 0<br>30H | 0<br>30H | 1<br>31H | 0<br>30H  | 0<br>30H          | 0         | 0             | 0              | 0       | 7<br>37H     |          | * | CR |

# 6.4 Commands and Responses

This section describes commands and response in detail. The conventions used in this section and data restrictions are as follows:

- Data is expressed in 1-byte units and in ASCII code.
- When the read or write data is a numerical value, the data to be set must conform to the following conditions:
  - (1) The decimal point "." is not indicated in fractions.
  - (2) The leftmost bit of minus numerical data must be expressed as fol lows:

A: -1, F: - (minus)

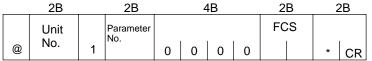
### [example]

10.0 = [0100], -150.0 = [A500], -15 = [F015]

### ■ Reading/writing parameters

### Reading parameters



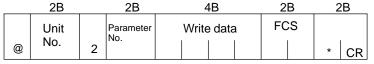




|   | 2B          |   | 2B               | 2B          |      | 4B     | 2  | 2B | 2 | 2B |
|---|-------------|---|------------------|-------------|------|--------|----|----|---|----|
| @ | Unit<br>No. | 1 | Parameter<br>No. | End<br>code | Read | d data | FC | cs | * | CR |

### Writing parameters







|   | 2B          |   | 2B               | 2B          | 4B         | 2B  | 2B     |
|---|-------------|---|------------------|-------------|------------|-----|--------|
| @ | Unit<br>No. | 2 | Parameter<br>No. | End<br>code | Write data | FCS | *   CB |

Parameters of a specified controller are read or written.

- Writing is possible only during remote operation.
- Reading is impossible during execution of auto-tuning.
- The following are set aside as special commands. For details, see page 6-10.
- "Remote/local", AT execute/cancel", "Hold/Hold cancel" and "Advance"
- For details on parameters in each setting level, see the tables on page 6-8 and 6-9.

| Parameter No. | Parameter                       | Data Setting and Monitor Range                       | Mode    |
|---------------|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|---------|
| 00            | PV monitor *1 *2                | Scaling lower limit -10% to scaling upper limit +10% |         |
| 01            | Set point *1                    | Set point lower limit to set point upper limit       |         |
| 04            | MV monitor (heat) *1            | -5.0 to 105.0 *3                                     | Level 0 |
| 42            | MV monitor (cool) *1            | 0.0 to 105.0                                         |         |
| 14            | Valve opening monitor *1        | -10.0 to 110.0                                       |         |
| 02            | Alarm value 1                   | -1999 to 9999                                        |         |
| 03            | Alarm value 2                   | -1999 to 9999                                        | Program |
| 41            | Alarm value 3                   | -1999 to 9999                                        |         |
| 19            | Proportional band               | 0.1 to 999.9                                         |         |
| 20            | Integral time                   | 0 to 3999 *5                                         |         |
| 21            | Derivative time                 | 0 to 3999                                            |         |
| 22            | Cooling coefficient             | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 09            | Dead band                       | -19.99 to 99.99                                      |         |
| 87            | Position-proportional dead band | 0.1 to 10.0                                          |         |
| 23            | Manual reset value              | 0.0 to 100.0                                         | Level 1 |
| 06            | Hysteresis (heat)               | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 43            | Hysteresis (cool)               | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 07            | Control period (heat)           | 1 to 99                                              |         |
| 08            | Control period (cool)           | 1 to 99                                              |         |
| 17            | Heater current monitor *1       | 0.0 to 55.0                                          |         |
| 18            | Heater burnout alarm            | 0.0 to 50.0                                          |         |
| 46            | LBA detection time              | 0 to 9999                                            |         |
| 47            | MV at reset *6                  | -5.0 to 105.0                                        |         |
| 48            | MV at PV error *6               | -5.0 to 105.0                                        |         |
| 50            | MV upper limit *3               | MV lower limit +0.1 to 105.0                         |         |
| 49            | MV lower limit *4               | -5.0 to MV upper limit -0.1                          |         |
| 51            | MV change rate limit            | 0.0 to 100.0                                         |         |
| 56            | Input digital filter            | 0 to 9999                                            | Level 2 |
| 88            | Open/close hysteresis           | 0.1 to 20.0                                          |         |
| 25            | Alarm 1 hysteresis              | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 26            | Alarm 2 hysteresis              | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 52            | Alarm 3 hysteresis              | 0.01 to 99.99                                        |         |
| 53            | Input shift upper limit         | -199.9 to 999.9                                      |         |
| 54            | Input shift lower limit         | -199.9 to 999.9                                      |         |

<sup>\*1</sup> Possible only during reading

 $<sup>^{*}2</sup>$  During temperature input, the range becomes the range of use of the selected sensor.

 $<sup>^{\</sup>ast}3$  During heating and cooling control, the range becomes 0.0 to 105.0.

 $<sup>^{*}4~</sup>$  During heating and cooling control, the range becomes -105.0 to 0.0.

<sup>\*5</sup> During position-proportional control, the range becomes 1 to 3999.

<sup>\*6</sup> During heating and cooling control, the range becomes -105.0 to 105.0.

During position-proportional control, you can select between 0: Hold/1: Open/2: Close. (Defaults is "0: Hold".)

| Parameter No. | Parameter                        | Data Setting Range                              | Mode      |
|---------------|----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 57            | Input type                       | 0 to 21 *7                                      |           |
| 59            | Scaling upper limit              | Scaling lower limit +1 to 9999                  | -         |
| 58            | Scaling lower limit              | -1999 to scaling upper limit -1                 | -         |
| 60            | Decimal point                    | 0 to 3                                          | -         |
| 30            | °C/°F selection                  | 0: °C, 1: °F                                    | -         |
| 61            | Control output 1 assignment      | 0 to 6, 10 to 13 *8                             | -         |
| 62            | Control output 2 assignment      | 0 to 6, 10 to 13 *8                             | -         |
| 63            | Auxiliary output 1 assignment    | 2 to 8, 10 to 13 *8                             |           |
| 64            | Auxiliary output 2 assignment    | 2 to 8, 10 to 13 *8                             | Set up    |
| 65            | Alarm 1 type                     | 1 to 11                                         | -         |
| 66            | Alarm 1 open in alarm            | 0: Closed in alarm, 1: Open in alarm *9         | -         |
| 67            | Alarm 2 type                     | 1 to 11                                         | -         |
| 68            | Alarm 2 open in alarm            | 0: Closed in alarm, 1: Open in alarm *9         | -         |
| 69            | Alarm 3 type                     | 1 to 11                                         | -         |
| 70            | Alarm 3 open in alarm            | 0: Closed in alarm, 1: Open in alarm *9         | -         |
| 71            | Direct/Reverse operation         | 0: Reverse operation, 1: Direct operation       | -         |
| 28            | Set point upper limit *1         | Set point lower limit +1 to scaling upper limit |           |
| 27            | Set point lower limit *1         | Scaling lower limit to Set point upper limit -1 | -         |
| 72            | PID / ON/OFF                     | 0: Advanced PID, 1: ON/OFF                      | -         |
| 35            | α                                | 0.00 to 1.00                                    | -<br>-    |
| 85            | AT calculated gain               | 0.1 to 10.0                                     | Expansion |
| 36            | Automatic return of display mode | 0 to 99                                         | -         |
| 93            | AT hysteresis                    | 0.1 to 9.9                                      | -         |
| 55            | LBA detection width              | 0.0 to 999.9                                    | -         |
| 77            | Event input assignment 3         | -1 to 2, 4 to 8 *11                             |           |
| 78            | Event input assignment 4         | -1 to 2, 4 to 8 *11                             | -         |
| 79            | Transfer output type             | 0 to 5 *12                                      | -         |
| 81            | Transfer output upper limit      | *12                                             |           |
| 80            | Transfer output lower limit      | *12                                             | Option    |
| 82            | HBA latch                        | 0: OFF, 1: ON                                   | 1         |
| 89            | Travel time                      | 1 to 999                                        | -         |
| 38            | PV dead band                     | 0 to 9999                                       |           |

<sup>\*7</sup> See page 5-31.

<sup>\*11-1:</sup> No specification, 0: Run/Reset, 1: Remote/Local, 2: Auto/Manual, 4: Hold/Hold cancel, 5: Advance, 6 to 8: Pattern select 0 to 2 \*12 The following table shows the output ranges of the transfer output lower and upper limits.

| Transfer Output Type           | Transfer Output Lower Limit to Transfer Output Upper Limit                        |
|--------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| 0: Present SP                  | -1999 to 9999                                                                     |
| 2: Process value               | -1999 to 9999                                                                     |
| 3: Manipulated variable (heat) | -5.0 to 105.0% (standard control),<br>0.0 to 105.0% (heating and cooling control) |
| 4: Manipulated variable (cool) | 0.0 to 105.0%                                                                     |
| 5: Valve opening               | -10.0 to 110.0%                                                                   |

<sup>\*8 0:</sup> Control output (heat), 1: Control output (cool), 2 to 4: Alarms 1 to 3, 5: HBA, 6: LBA, 7 and 8: Errors 1 to 2, 10 to 11: Time signal 1 to 2, 12: Program end, 13: Stage output

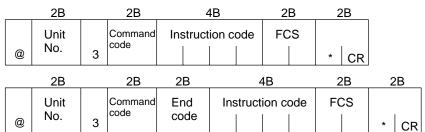
<sup>\*9</sup> See page 5-37.

<sup>\*10</sup> During temperature input, the range becomes the range of use of the selected sensor instead of the scaling upper/lower limit values.

### **■** Issuing special commands







The following functions are issued as special commands.

### • Run/Reset

Runs or stops programs. This command cannot be issued in setting level 1.

• Remote/Local (maximum number of writes: 100,000) Selects remote operation or local operation.

### • AT Execute/Cancel

Executes or cancels auto-tuning. This command cannot be issued in setting level 1.

### • Move to setting level 1

Issue this command when writing parameters in the setup, expansion and option modes. On the E5AK-T, the parameter switches to the top parameter "int : input type" of the setup mode, and control is stopped.

### • Software reset

Resets E5AK-T operation (same as turning power ON) by communications. A response is not returned to this command. Also, communications with the E5AK-T cannot be carried out for five seconds after reset.

### • Status

Monitors the status of the E5AK-T. Two command groups are available, A and B, depending on the instruction code. The response is returned in bit units to the instruction code (4B) of the response frame. For details on the monitoring details of each group, see page 6-11.

### Hold

Holds program execution or cancels hold. This command cannot be issued in setting level 1.

### Advance

Advances execution of steps in the program. This command cannot be issued in setting level 1.

| 00 | Run/Reset               | 0000: Run, 0001: Reset                                        |
|----|-------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------|
| 02 | Remote/Local            | 0000: Local, 0001: Remote                                     |
| 07 | AT Execute/Cancel       | 0000: Cancel, 0001: 40% AT execution, 0002: 100% AT execution |
| 09 | Move to setting level 1 | 0000                                                          |
| 11 | Software reset          | 0000                                                          |
| 14 | Status                  | 0000: A group, 0001: B group                                  |
| 15 | Hold                    | 0000: Hold cancel, 0001: Hold                                 |
| 16 | Advance                 | 0000                                                          |

In the case of the "Run/Reset" or "Advance" command, issue command when the response of the previous command was returned and passed for 0.5 seconds.

### A group

| Bit | Description            | [1]          | [0]    |
|-----|------------------------|--------------|--------|
| 0   | Heating side output *3 | ON           | OFF *1 |
| 1   | Cooling side output *4 | ON           | OFF *1 |
| 2   | Alarm output 1         | ON           | OFF *2 |
| 3   | Alarm output 2         | ON           | OFF *2 |
| 4   | Alarm output 3         | ON           | OFF *2 |
| 5   | LBA output             | ON           | OFF *2 |
| 6   | HBA output             | ON           | OFF *2 |
| 7   | Run/Reset              | Reset        | Run    |
| 8   | Auto/Manual            | Manual       | Auto   |
| 9   | Remote/Local           | Remote       | Local  |
| 10  |                        |              |        |
| 11  | AT                     | AT execution | OFF    |
| 12  | Hold                   | During hold  | OFF    |
| 13  | Wait                   | During wait  | OFF    |
| 14  | Event input 3          | ON           | OFF    |
| 15  | Event input 4          | ON           | OFF    |

### B group

| Bit | Description           | [1]    | [0]   |    |
|-----|-----------------------|--------|-------|----|
| 0   | Setting level         | 1      | 0     |    |
| 1   |                       |        |       |    |
| 2   | Control output 1 type | Linear | Pulse |    |
| 3   | Control output 2 type | Linear | Pulse |    |
| 4   |                       |        |       |    |
| 5   | Input error           | ON     | OFF   |    |
| 6   | A/D converter error   | ON     | OFF   |    |
| 7   | CT overflow           | ON     | OFF   |    |
| 8   | CT hold               | ON     | OFF   | *5 |
| 9   | Potentiometer error   | ON     | OFF   |    |
| 10  |                       |        |       |    |
| 11  | Time signal 1 output  | ON     | OFF   | *2 |
| 12  | Time signal 2 output  | ON     | OFF   | *2 |
| 13  | Ramp/soak             | Ramp   | Soak  |    |
| 14  | Program end           | ON     | OFF   | *6 |
| 15  | During standby        | ON     | OFF   |    |

<sup>\*1</sup> Always "OFF" at linear output

### **About Setting Levels**

To return to setting level 0 from setting level 1, issue the "software reset" command. If the parameter write command is issued for the setup, expansion and option modes in setting level 0, an error occurs, and the end code  $(0D = Command\ cannot\ be\ executed)$  is returned.

<sup>\*2</sup> Always "OFF" when output is not assigned

<sup>\*3</sup> During position-proportional control, output is Open.

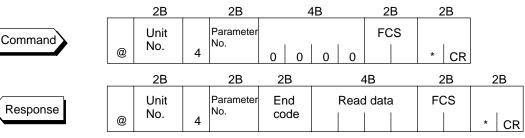
<sup>\*4</sup> During position-proportional control, output is Close.

<sup>\*5</sup> When the ON time during control output is less than 190 ms, the heater current to which "1" is set and the previous current value is held.

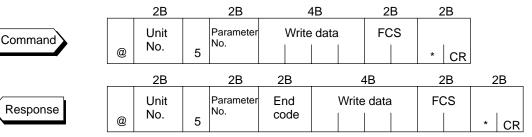
<sup>\*6 &</sup>quot;ON" while the No.2 display indicates [Pfnd]. For details on the [Pfnd] indication, see page 4-15.

### ■ Reading/writing program parameters

### Reading parameters



### Writing parameters



Parameters relating to the program of the specified unit are read or written.

- Writing is possible only during remote operation.
- Reading is impossible during execution of auto-tuning.
- For details on parameters in each setting level, see the lists for each setting level on pages 6-13 to 6-14.

| Parameter No. | Parameter                       |      | Data Setting and Monitor Range   | Mode    |
|---------------|---------------------------------|------|----------------------------------|---------|
| 00            | Pattern No.                     | *2   | 0 to 7                           | *2      |
| 01            | Step No. monitor                | *1   | 0 to number of steps -1          |         |
| 63            | Standby time monitor            | *1   | 0.00 to 99.59                    | Lavalo  |
| 02            | Pattern elapsing time monitor   | *1   | 0.00 to 99.59                    | Level 0 |
| 03            | Pattern execution count monitor | r *1 | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 60            | Number of steps                 |      | 1 to 16                          |         |
| 05            | Step 0 SP/Target SP 0           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 06            | Ramp rate 0                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 07            | Step 0 time/Soak time 0         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 08            | Step 1 SP/Target SP 1           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 09            | Ramp rate 1                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 10            | Step 1 time/Soak time 1         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 11            | Step 2 SP/Target SP 2           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 12            | Ramp rate 2                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 13            | Step 2 time/Soak time 2         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 14            | Step 3 SP/Target SP 3           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 15            | Ramp rate 3                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 16            | Step 3 time/Soak time 3         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 17            | Step 4 SP/Target SP 4           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 18            | Ramp rate 4                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 19            | Step 4 time/Soak time 4         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 20            | Step 5 SP/Target SP 5           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 21            | Ramp rate 5                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 22            | Step 5 time/Soak time 5         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    | Program |
| 23            | Step 6 SP/Target SP 6           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 24            | Ramp rate 6                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 25            | Step 6 time/Soak time 6         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 26            | Step 7 SP/Target SP 7           |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 27            | Ramp rate 7                     |      | 0 to 9999                        |         |
| 28            | Step 7 time/Soak time 7         |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 29            | Step 8 SP                       |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 30            | Step 8 time                     |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 31            | Step 9 SP                       |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 32            | Step 9 time                     |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 33            | Step 10 SP                      |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 34            | Step 10 time                    |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 35            | Step 11 SP                      |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 36            | Step 11 time                    |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 37            | Step 12 SP                      |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 38            | Step 12 time                    |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |
| 39            | Step 13 SP                      |      | SP lower limit to SP upper limit |         |
| 40            | Step 13 time                    |      | 0.00 to 99.59                    |         |

<sup>\*1</sup> Reading only is possible.
\*2 Can be used in either the level 0 or program modes. Read only during program run

| Parameter No. | Parameter                          | Data Setting and Monitor Range            | Mode      |
|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|-----------|
| 41            | Step 14 SP                         | SP lower limit to SP upper limit          |           |
| 42            | Step 14 time                       | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 43            | Step 15 SP                         | SP lower limit to SP upper limit          |           |
| 44            | Step 15 time                       | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 04            | Pattern execution count            | 0 to 9999                                 |           |
| 45            | Time signal 1 enabled step         | 0 to 15                                   | Program   |
| 46            | Time signal 1 ON time              | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 47            | Time signal 1 OFF time             | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 48            | Time signal 2 enabled step         | 0 to 15                                   |           |
| 49            | Time signal 2 ON time              | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 50            | Time signal 2 OFF time             | 0.00 to 99.59                             |           |
| 62            | Standby time                       | 0.00 to 99.59                             | Level 2   |
| 54            | Operation at power ON              | *3                                        |           |
| 55            | End condition                      | 0: Reset, 1: Final step SP                |           |
| 51            | Program time unit                  | 0: Hour, minute, 1: Minute, second        |           |
| 56            | Step time/Rate of rise programming | 0: Step time, 1: Rate of rise programming |           |
| 57            | Time unit of ramp rate             | 0: Minute, 1: Hour                        | Expansion |
| 58            | PV start                           | 0: SP start, 1: PV start                  |           |
| 59            | Wait width                         | 0 to 9999                                 |           |
| 52            | Alarm during ramp step enable      | 0 : OFF, 1 : ON                           |           |
| 53            | Run all enable                     | 0 : OFF, 1 : ON                           |           |

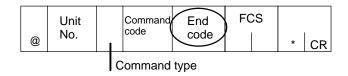
<sup>\*3 0:</sup> Continue, 1: Reset, 2: Run, 3: Manual

### 6.5 How to Read Communications Error Information

The result of communications on the E5AK-T can be checked by the end code or undefined error response in the response frame. Use this end code or undefined error response to remedy errors that may occur.

### **■** End code

Communications are normal when the end code in the response is "00". If the end code is not "00", this indicates that an error that is not an undefined error has occurred. The end code format is as follows and does not contain a data area.



|  |  | End code | 0D | Code name | Command cannot be executed |
|--|--|----------|----|-----------|----------------------------|
|--|--|----------|----|-----------|----------------------------|

### Description

- Writing was carried out during local operation.
- Writing was carried out during execution of auto-tuning.
- An attempt was made to execute 40%AT during heating and cooling control or position-proportional control.
- An attempt was made to switch run/reset in setting level 1.
- An attempt was made to execute AT in setting level 1.
- Action
- Issue the parameter read or write commands in conditions other than above.

| End code | 10 | Code name | Parity error |
|----------|----|-----------|--------------|
|----------|----|-----------|--------------|

Description

Parity check error was detected in the received data.

Action

Check the communications conditions. If the communications conditions of the host computer and E5AK-T controller match, then a probable cause is a problem in the communications circuit of one or both of the host computer and E5AK-T controller.

| End code | 11 | Code name | Framing error |
|----------|----|-----------|---------------|
|----------|----|-----------|---------------|

Description

Stop bit cannot be detected.

Action

Check the communications conditions. If the communications conditions of the host computer and E5AK-T controller match, then a probable cause is a problem in the communications circuit of one or both of the host computer and E5AK-T controller.



About the Unit No.

Responses are not returned unless the target unit for communications and the unit No. defined in the command match.

| End code | 13 | Code name | FCS error |
|----------|----|-----------|-----------|
|----------|----|-----------|-----------|

● **Description** The FCS (Frame Check Sequence) do not match.

● Action Check the FCS program.

| End code | 14 | Code name | Format error |
|----------|----|-----------|--------------|
|----------|----|-----------|--------------|

Description The received command length does not match the length defined in the frame format.

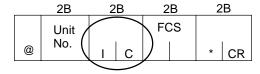
● **Action**Check the communications conditions. If the communications conditions of the host computer and E5AK-T controller match, then a probable cause is a problem in the communications circuit of one or both of the host computer and E5AK-T controller.

| End code | 15 | Code name | Setting range error |
|----------|----|-----------|---------------------|
|----------|----|-----------|---------------------|

● **Description** Numerical values or code values in the data are not within the setting range.

● **Action** Check the parameter and read or write data of special commands.

### **■** Undefined error



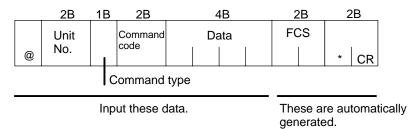
- Description
   An undefined header code has been received.
  - A currently invalid parameter (e.g. the scaling command during temperature input) has been received.
- ActionCheck the parameter No.

# 6.6 Program Example

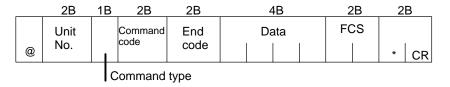
### ■ How to use programs

The program described below obtains corresponding response frame data when some of the command frame data is input.

The input format is as follows. The FCS and terminator are automatically generated, and need not be input.



The output format is as follows. The content of the response frame is displayed as it is.



### Procedure

- (1) Read the program.
- (2) Enter "RUN".
- (3) When "send data:" is displayed, enter the command data (from @ to the command string).
- (4) The content of the response frame is displayed following "receive data:".

### Conditions when running a program

• Set the communications conditions as follows:

Baud rate : 9600 bps
Bit length : 7 bits
Parity : Even
Stop bit : 2

• Make sure that the communications cable is properly connected.

### ■ Program list (language: IBM PC Compatible Machine)

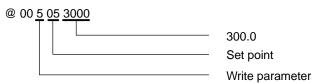
```
1000 ' -----
1010 'PROGRAM: E5AK-T COMMUNICATION PROGRAM
1020 ' ----- FOR IBM PC COMPATBLE MACHINE
1050 ' -----
1060 ' ----- Default RS-232C SPEED: 9600BPS, PARITY: EVEN, DATA: 7, STOP: 2 ---
1070 OPEN "COM: E73" AS #1
1080 *REPEAT
1090 ' ----- Enter send data -----
1100 INPUT "send data: ", SEND$
1110' ----- FCS calculation -----
1120 FCS=0
1130 FOR IFCS=1 TO LEN (SEND$)
1140 FCS=FCS XOR ASC (MID$ (SEND$, IFCS, 1))
1150 NEXT
1160 FCS$=RIGHT$ ("0"+HEX$ (FCS), 2)
1170 ' ---- Execute communications -----
1180 ZZZ$=SEND$+FCS$+"*"+CHR$ (13)
1190 PRINT #1, ZZZ$;
1120'----- Check response-----
1210 RECCNT=0: TMP$=""
1220 *DRECLOOP:
1230 IF LOC (1) < > 0 THEN DREC1
1240 RECCNT=RECCNT+1
1250 IF RECCNT=5000 THEN *DRECERR ELSE DRECLOOP
1260 *DREC1
1270 TMP$=TMP$+INPUT$ (LOC (1), #1)
1280 IF RIGHT$ (TMP$, 1)=CHR$ (13) THEN *DRECEND
 ELSE RECCNT=0: GOTO *DRECLOOP
1290 *DRECERR
1300 TMP$="No response!!" +CHR$ (13)
1310 *DRECEND
1320 RECV$=TMP$
1330 PRINT "receive data:"; RECV$
1340 ' ---- Repeat to make Command ------
1350' GOTO *REPEAT
1370 CLOSE #1
1380 END
```

### **■** Examples of use

- Set the unit No. to "00".
- In the following examples, data is shown in individual blocks to make the examples easier to understand. However, when actually creating programs, do not leave spaces between frame items. Also, response are displayed without spaces between frame items.

### ● Set the set point to "300.0"

• Input data



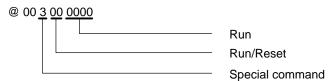
• Response

```
@ 00 5 05 <u>00</u> 3000 (FCS) *

Normal end
```

### Start running

• Input data



• Response

@ 00 3 00 <u>00</u> 0000 (FCS) \*

Normal end

### Monitor process value

• Input data



• Response



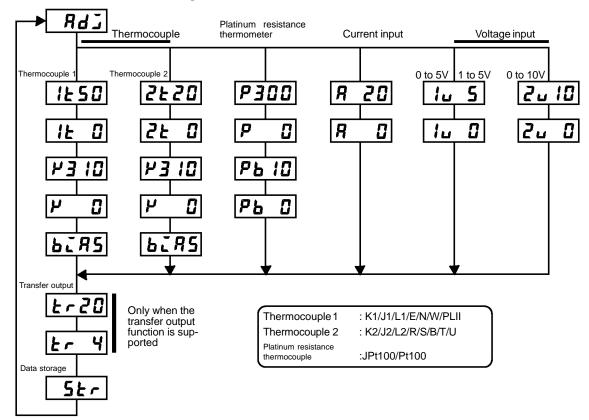
# CHAPTER 7 CALIBRATION

This chapter describes procedures for each calibration operation. Read this chapter only when the controller must be calibrated.

| 7.3 Calibrating Platinum Resistance Thermometers | 7.1 | Parameter Structure          | 7-2  |
|--------------------------------------------------|-----|------------------------------|------|
| Resistance Thermometers                          | 7.2 | Calibrating Thermocouples    | 7-4  |
| 7.4 Calibrating Current Input                    | 7.3 | Calibrating Platinum         |      |
| 7.5 Calibrating Voltage Input 7-1                |     | Resistance Thermometers      | 7-7  |
|                                                  | 7.4 | Calibrating Current Input    | 7-9  |
| 7.6 Checking Indication Accuracy 7-1             | 7.5 | Calibrating Voltage Input    | 7-10 |
|                                                  | 7.6 | Checking Indication Accuracy | 7-12 |

### 7.1 Parameter Structure

- To calibrate the E5AK-T controller, select [ [ [ L b ] in the menu display to select the calibration mode. [ Rd ] is displayed.
- However, note that [[16]] may not be displayed on the menu display when, for example, the user is calibrating the E5AK-T controller for the first time. If this happens, [[16]] is displayed by changing the "security" parameter (protect mode) to "0".
- The parameters in the calibration mode are structure as follows:



• To select the desired parameter, press the key. Parameters are displayed in the following order:

Calibration of inputs  $\rightarrow$  Calibration of transfer output  $\rightarrow$  Storage of calibration data

If the E5AK-T controller does not support the transfer output function, calibration of transfer output is automatically deleted from the calibration procedure as follows:

Calibration of inputs → Storage of calibration data

- Only inputs that have been set in the "input type" parameter (setup mode) can be calibrated. To temporarily store data for each of the calibration parameters, press the ₩ key for 1 second.
- Transfer output can be calibrated only when the Communications unit (E53-AKF) is set in the controller. To adjust data items, press the or keys.
- The data store menu is displayed only when all calibration items have temporarily been stored.
- After calibrating input, you must always check indication accuracy. For details, see page 7-12.

# Calibration item menu



Calibration item parameter
Process value

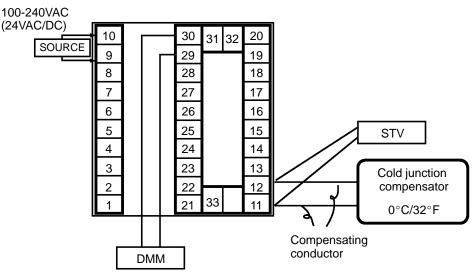
- Calibration store mark
- RdJ \\_30 Calibration store mark

- Parameters are displayed on the No.1 display, and the process value is displayed in Hexadecimal on the No.2 display.
- Normally, the process value changes by several digits. The process value flashes, for example, when a sensor error causes the process value to stray from the calibration target range.
- When the process value display is flashing, the process value is not stored as data even if the well key is pressed.
- Once the E5AK-T controller has been calibrated by the user, [  $Rd\Sigma$ ] is displayed preceded by the "." mark when the calibration mode is next selected.

# 7.2 Calibrating Thermocouples

- Calibrate according to the type of thermocouple, thermocouple 1 group (K1, J1, L1, E, N, W, PLII) and thermocouple 2 group (K2, K2, L2, R, S, B, T, U).
- When calibrating, do not cover the bottom of the controller. Also, do not touch the input terminals (Nos.11 and 12) or compensating conductor on the E5AK-T controller.

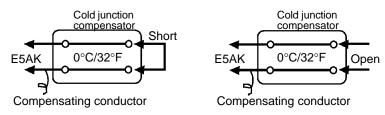
### Preparations



- Set the cold junction compensator designed for compensation of internal thrmocuples to 0°C. However, make sure that internal thermocouples are disabled (tips are open).
- In the above figure, STV refers to a standard DC current/voltage source, and DMM refers to a precision digital multimeter.
   However, note that DMM is required only when the transfer output function is supported.
- Use the compensating conductor on the selected thermocouple. However, note that when thermocouple R, S, E, B, W and PLII is used, the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor can be substituted with the cold junction compensator and the compensating conductor for thermocouple K.



Correct process values cannot be obtained if you touch the contact ends of the compensating conductor during calibration of a thermocouple. Accordingly, short (enable) or open (disable) the tip of the thermocouple inside the cold junction compensator as shown in the figure below to create a contact or non-contact state for the cold junction compensator.



### Calibration: thermocouple 1



This example describes how to calibrate a thermocouple when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (7) to (10).

- (1) When [ R&J] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) First, calibrate the main input. Press the key to display [1£50] (50 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 50 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the key to display [It I] (0 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 0 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the [ ] key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the cold junction compensator. Press the key to display [P3 10] (310 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 310 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (5) Press the [ | key to display [ P 2] (0 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 0 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the | key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (6) Finally, calibrate the bias compensation value. Disconnect the STV, and enable the thermocouple of the cold junction compensator. When carrying this out, make sure that the wiring on the STV is disconnected.

  Make sure that the cold junction compensator is set to 0°C and press the key. The display changes to [biR5] (calibration display for the bias compensation value). When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (7) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (11). Press the  $\bigcirc$  key. The display changes to  $[\mathbf{k} r \partial \mathbf{G}]$  (20 mA calibration display).
- (8) Set the output to 20 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (9) Press the key. The display changes to [tr 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (10) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA":
- Press the key until the display changes to the date save display. Press the key. The No.2 display changes to [465], and two seconds later the calibration data is stored to internal memory. If you press the key when the No.2 display reads [ no], the calibration data is disabled.
- (12) This completes calibration of the thermocouple 1 group. Press the key to return the display to [ #dɔ].

# Calibration: thermocouple 2



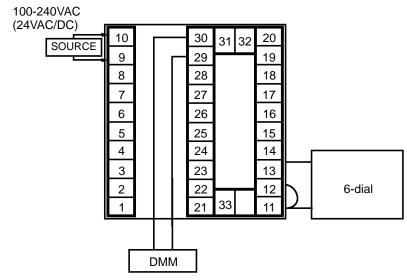
This example describes how to calibrate a thermocouple when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (7) to (10).

- (1) When [ Rd 3] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) First, calibrate the main input. Press the key to display [2 t 2 s] (20 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 20 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the  $\bowtie$  key to display [24  $\mathcal{E}$ ] (0 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 0 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the  $\bowtie$  key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the cold junction compensator. Press the key to display [P3 18] (310 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 310 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (5) Press the key to display [\*\* \*\mathbb{I}] (0 mV calibration display). Set STV output to 0 mV. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (6) Finally, calibrate the bias compensation value. Disconnect the STV, and enable the thermocouple of the cold junction compensator. When carrying this out, make sure that the wiring on the STV is disconnected.

  Make sure that the cold junction compensator is set to 0°C and press the key. The display changes to [b. R5] (calibration display for the bias compensation value). When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (7) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (11). Press the key. The display changes to [\$\mathbf{t} \cap 20\$] (20 mA calibration display).
- (8) Set the output to 20 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (9) Press the key. The display changes to [tr 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (10) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA".
- Press the key until the display changes to the data store display. Press the key. The No.2 display changes to [45], and two seconds later the calibration data is stored to internal memory. If you press the key when the No.2 display reads [ 75], the calibration data is disabled.
- (12) This completes calibration of the thermocouple 2 group. Press the key to return the display to [ RdJ].

# 7.3 Calibrating Platinum Resistance Thermometers

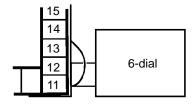
### Preparation



- Use leads of the same thickness when connecting to the platinum resistance thermometer.
- In the above figure, 6-dial refers to a precision resistance box, and DMM stands for a digital multimeter. However, note that the DMM is required only when the transfer output function is supported.
- Connect (short) the leads from terminal Nos.11 and 12.

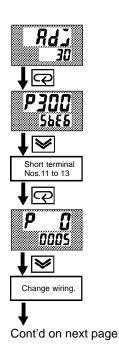
This example describes how to calibrate a platinum resistance thermometer when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (7) to (10).

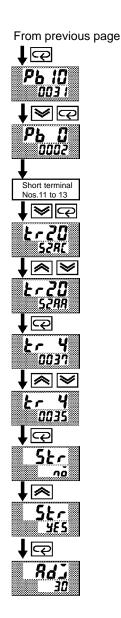
- (1) When [ RdJ] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) First, calibrate the main input. Press the  $\bigcirc$  key to display [P300] (300 $\Omega$  calibration display). Set the 6-dial to 300 $\Omega$  when the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the  $\boxed{\triangleright}$  key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the key to display [P 3] (0Ω calibration display). Short terminal No.11 to 13. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the B-B' input. Change the wiring as follows:



Make the connection across terminal Nos.11 and 12 and the 6-dial as short as possible. Short terminal Nos.11 and 13.

### Calibration

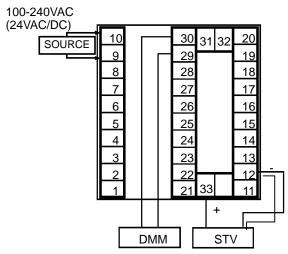




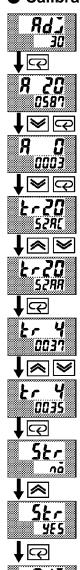
- (5) Press the  $\square$  key to display [Pb 10] ( $10\Omega$  calibration display). Set the 6-dial to  $10\Omega$  When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the  $\bowtie$  key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (6) Press the key to display [Pb 3] (0Ω calibration display). Short terminal Nos.11 to 13. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (7) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (11). Press the key. The display changes to [\$\mathbf{t} \cap 23\$] (20 mA calibration display).
- (8) Set the output to 20 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (9) Press the key. The display changes to [+, 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (10) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA".
- (12) This completes calibration of the platinum resistance thermometer. Press the key to return the display to [ Rd].

# 7.4 Calibrating Current Input

### Preparation



### Calibration



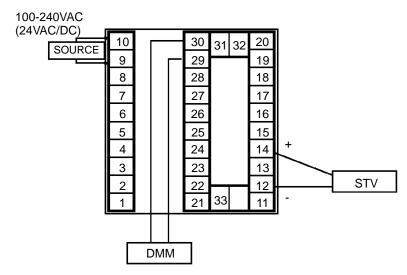
• In the above figure, STV refers to a standard DC current/voltage source, and DMM refers to a precision digital multimeter. However, note that the DMM is required only when the transfer output function is supported.

This example describes how to calibrate a platinum resistance thermometer when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (4) to (7).

- (1) When [ Rd] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) Press the key. The display changes to [8 20] (20 mA calibration display). Set the STV output to 20 mA. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the key. The display changes to [A I] (0 mA calibration display). Set the STV output to 0 mA. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (8). Press the key. The display changes to [\$\mathbf{t} \cap 20]\$ (20 mA calibration display).
- (5) Set the output to 20 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (6) Press the key. The display changes to [tr 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (7) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA".
- (8) Press the key until the display changes to the data store display. Press the key. The No.2 display changes to [ 45], and two seconds later the calibration data is stored to internal memory. If you press the key when the No.2 display reads [ nā], the calibration data is disabled.
- (9) This completes calibration of the current input. Press the key to return the display to [ RdJ].

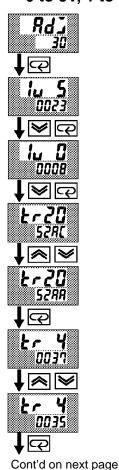
# 7.5 Calibrating Voltage Input

### Preparation



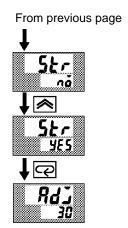
 In the above figure, STV refers to a standard DC current/voltage source, and DMM refers to a precision digital multimeter. However, note that the DMM is required only when the transfer output function is supported.

# Calibration:0 to 5V, 1 to 5V



This example describes how to calibrate a platinum resistance thermometer when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (4) to (7).

- (1) When [ Rd] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) Press the key. The display changes to [ \*\bu \bu \bu \bu \bu \bu \] (5 V calibration display). Set the STV output to 5 V. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the key. The display changes to [ \*L\*\* \*L\*\*] (0 V calibration display). Set the STV output to 0 V. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (8). Press the key. The display changes to  $[\mathbf{k} r \partial \mathbf{G}]$  (20 mA calibration display).
- (5) Set the output to 20 mA by the ✓ or ⋌ keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (6) Press the key. The display changes to [t 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (7) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA".



- (8) Press the key until the display changes to the data store display. Press the key. The No.2 display changes to [ 45], and two seconds later the calibration data is stored to internal memory. If you press the [ ] key when the No.2 display reads [ no], the calibration data is disabled.
- (9) This completes calibration of the voltage input (0 to 5 V, 1 to 5 V). Press the key to return the display to [842].

# Calibration:0 to 10V



This example describes how to calibrate a platinum resistance thermometer when the transfer output function is supported. If the transfer output function is not supported, skips steps (4) to (7).

- (1) When [ Rd2] is displayed, the 30-minute timer is displayed on the No.2 display and counts down. This timer serves as a guide for the aging time when aging is required.
- (2) Press the key. The display changes to [2 u 10] (10 V calibration display). Set the STV output to 10 V. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (3) Press the key. The display changes to [2 u 3] (0 V calibration display). Set the STV output to 0 V. When the value on the No.2 display has stabilized (changes of several digits max.), press the key to temporarily store the calibration data.
- (4) Next, calibrate the transfer output function. If the transfer output function is not supported, skip to step (8). Press the key. The display changes to [£ ~ 20] (20 mA calibration display).
- (5) Set the output to 20 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "20 mA".
- (6) Press the key. The display changes to [tr 4] (4 mA calibration display).
- (7) Set the output to 4 mA by the or keys while monitoring the voltage on the digital multimeter. In the example on the left, the display indicates that the value two digits smaller than before calibration is "4 mA".
- (8) Press the key until the display changes to the data store display. Press the key. The No.2 display changes to [ 45], and two seconds later the calibration data is stored to internal memory. If you press the key when the No.2 display reads [ no], the calibration data is disabled.
- (9) This completes calibration of the voltage input (0 to 10 V). Press the key to return the display to [ Rd I].

# 7.6 Checking Indication Accuracy

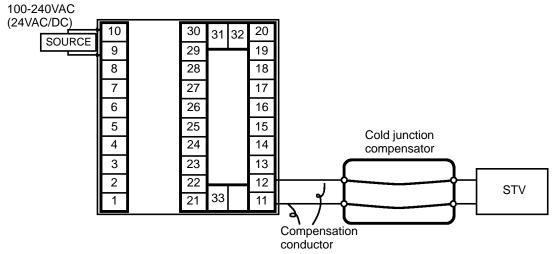
### ■ Checking indication accuracy

- After calibrating input, be sure to check indication accuracy to make sure that the E5AK-T controller has been correctly calibrated.
- Operate the E5AK-T controller in the PV/Present SP monitor (level 0 mode) mode.
- Check the indication accuracy at the upper and lower limits and midpoint.

### Thermocouple

Preparation

The following figure shows the required device connection. Make sure that the E5AK-T controller and cold junction compensator are connected by a compensating conductor for the input type (thermocouple) that is to be used during actual operation.



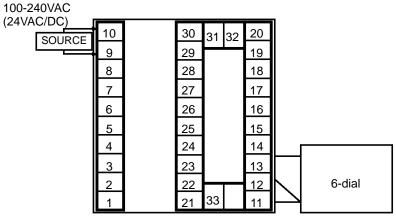
• Operation

Make sure that the cold junction compensator is at 0°C, and set STV output to the voltage equivalent to the starting power of the check value.

### Platinum resistance thermometer

• Preparation

The following figure shows the required device connection.  $\,$ 



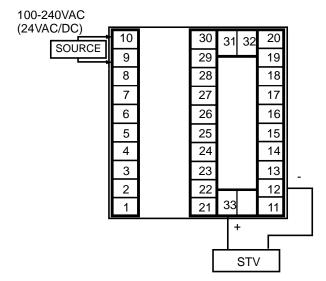
Operation

Set the 6-dial to the resistance equivalent to the check value.

### Current input

### • Preparation

The following figure shows the required device connection.



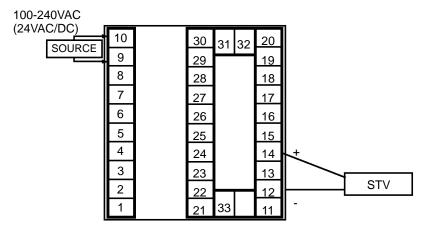
### • Operation

Set the STV to the current value equivalent to the check value.

### Voltage input

### • Preparation

The following figure show the required device connection.



### • Operation

Set the STV to the voltage value equivalent to the check value.

# CHAPTER 8 TROUBLESHOOTING

This chapter describes how to find out and remedy the cause if the E5AK-T does not function properly.

Remedy E5AK-T trouble in the order of the descriptions in this chapter

| 8.1 | Initial Checks                  | 8-2 |
|-----|---------------------------------|-----|
| 8.2 | How to Use the Error Display    | 8-3 |
| 8.3 | How to Use the Error Output     | 8-5 |
| 8.4 | Checking Operation Restrictions | 8-6 |

### 8.1 Initial Checks

If trouble occurs, first of all check the following:

- (1) Power supply
  Make sure that the power supply is ON. Also, make sure that the power supply is within the rated voltage range.
- (2) Wiring
  Make sure that all cables are properly connected.
- (3) Communications conditions When communicating via the RS-232C, RS-422 or RS-485 interfaces, make sure that the baud rate and other communications condition settings on the host computer and E5AK-T controller are matching, and are within the permissible ranges.

If there appears to be nothing wrong after checking the E5AK-T controller, and the same phenomenon continues, check the controller in more detail, for example, on the error display.

# 8.2 How to Use the Error Display

When an error has occurred, the No.1 display alternately indicates error codes together with the current display item.

This section describes how to check error codes on the display, and the actions you must take to remedy the problem.

# <u>5.E - - </u>

### Input error

Meaning
Input is in error.

● **Action** Check the wiring of inputs, disconnections, and shorts, and check the input type.

Operation at er-

For control output functions, the manipulated variable matched to the setting of the "MV at PV error" parameter (level 2 mode) is output.

Alarm output functions are activated as if the upper limit is exceeded.

Program operation is continued.

# EIII

### **Memory error**

● **Meaning** Internal memory operation is in error.

● Action First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the same, the E5AK-T controller must be repaired. If the display is restored

to normal, then a probable cause can be external noise affecting the con-

trol system. Check for external noise.

Operation at error

Control output functions turn OFF (2 mA max. at 4 to 20 mA output, and output equivalent to 0% in case of other outputs). Alarm output functions turn OFF.

# <u>E333</u>

### A/D converter error

■ Meaning Internal circuits are in error.

● Action First, turn the power OFF then back ON again. If the display remains the

same, the E5AK-T controller must be repaired. If the display is restored to normal, then a probable cause can be external noise affecting the con-

trol system. Check for external noise.

Operation at error

Control output functions turn OFF (2 mA max. at 4 to 20 mA output, and output equivalent to 0% in case of other outputs). Alarm output functions

turn OFF. Program operation is stopped.

# R.Err

### **Calibration data error**

This error is output only during temperature input, and is displayed for two seconds when the power is turned ON.

Meaning Calibration data is in error.

● Action E5AK-T must be repaired.

Operation at error Both control output functions and alarm output functions operate. However, note that readout accuracy is not assured.

## 

### Display range over

Meaning

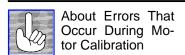
Though not an error, this is displayed when the process value exceeds the display range when the control range (setting range  $^10\%$ ) is larger than the display range (-1999 to 9999).

• When less than "-1999" [cccc]

• When greater than "9999" [כככב]

Operation

Control continues, allowing normal operation.



If an error occurs during motor calibration, [  $\mbox{\it Err}$  ] is displayed on the No.2 display. The following causes of errors are possible:

- Control motor or potentiometer malfunction
- Incorrect control motor or potentiometer wiring
- Potentiometer is not connected

### 8.3 How to Use the Error Output

The E5AK-T controller allows you to assign error output to terminals as outputs.

For details on output assignments, see 3.3 Setting Output Specifications (page 3-7).

#### LBA

- LBA (Loop Break Alarm) can be used as a means for detecting loop breaks when the control loop is not functioning normally. For details, see page 4-26.
- LBA allows you to detect the following errors:
  - (1) Heater burnout (HBA)
  - (2) Output error (contact weld, damaged transistors, etc.)
  - (3) Sensor error (constant input values, etc.)
- If you use the LBA function, set the loop break detection time matched to the control characteristics in the "LBA detection time" parameter (level 2 mode).

### Input errors

• If you assign error 1 as the output, an error can be output to auxiliary output 1 or auxiliary output 2 when input is in error. When this error occurs, remedy by following the description for "Input error".

### A/D converter error

• If you assign error 2 as the output, an error can be output to auxiliary output 1 or auxiliary output 2 when the A/D converter is in error. When this error occurs, remedy by following the description for "A/D converter error".

# 8.4 Checking Operation Restrictions

With the E5AK-T controller, auto-tuning or self-tuning sometimes do not operate depending on how functions are combined. The table below summarizes the main operating restrictions.

If the E5AK-T controller is not operating properly, first check whether operating conditions violate the restrictions in this table.

| Destriction                      | Inoperable or Invalid Functions |                                     |                   |  |  |
|----------------------------------|---------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-------------------|--|--|
| Restriction                      | AT Execution Limitter Function  |                                     | Other             |  |  |
| At heating and cooling control   | 3                               |                                     |                   |  |  |
| At position-proportional control | 40% AT                          | Manipulated variable                | ON/OFF control    |  |  |
| At ON/OFF control ×              |                                 | Manipulated variable MV change rate |                   |  |  |
| At AT execution                  |                                 | MV change rate                      | Parameter setting |  |  |
| At reset ×                       |                                 | Manipulated variable MV change rate |                   |  |  |

Items marked by a "x" indicate combinations of conditions that are not acceptable during AT execution.

# APPENDIX

| SPECIFICATIONS                         | A-2  |
|----------------------------------------|------|
| ABOUT CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT) $\dots$ | A-5  |
| CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM                  | A-6  |
| SETTING LIST                           | A-8  |
| MODEL LIST                             | A-11 |
| PARAMETER OPERATIONS LIST              | A-12 |
| ASCII CODE LIST                        | A-14 |

# **SPECIFICATIONS**

# **■**Ratings

| Supply voltage             | 100 to 240V AC, 50/60 Hz 24 VAC/DC, 50/60 Hz                                                                                                                                                                                                              |            |  |  |  |
|----------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------|--|--|--|
| Operating Voltage<br>Range | 85% to 110% of rated supply voltage                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |            |  |  |  |
| Power Consumption          | 16VA                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 12 VA, 8 W |  |  |  |
| Sensor Input               | Thermocouple: K, J, T, E, L, U, N, R, S, B, W, PLII *1, *2 Platinum resistance thermometer: JPt100, Pt100 Voltage input: 4 to 20 mA, 0 to 20 mA (input impedance $150\Omega$ ) Current input: 1 to 5 V, 0 to 5 V, 0 to 10 V (input impedance $1M\Omega$ ) |            |  |  |  |
| Sub-Input                  | CT input: E54-CT1, E54-CT3 Potentiometer: $100\Omega$ to $2.5~\text{k}\Omega$                                                                                                                                                                             |            |  |  |  |
| Control Output             | According to output unit (see "Output Unit Ratings and Characteristics" (page A-4)                                                                                                                                                                        |            |  |  |  |
| Auxiliary Output           | SPST-NO, 3 A at 250 VAC (resistive load)                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |            |  |  |  |
| Control Method             | Advanced PID or ON/OFF control                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |            |  |  |  |
| Setting Method             | Digital setting using front panel keys.                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |            |  |  |  |
| Indication Method          | 7-segment digital display, bar graph and LEDs                                                                                                                                                                                                             |            |  |  |  |
| Other Functions            | According to option unit (see "Option Unit Ratings and Characteristics" (page A-4)                                                                                                                                                                        |            |  |  |  |
| Ambient Temperature        | -10°C to 55°C (without condensation and icing)/3-year warranty period: -10 to 50°C                                                                                                                                                                        |            |  |  |  |
| Ambient Humidity           | 35% to 85% (relative humidity)                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |            |  |  |  |
| Storage Temperature        | -25°C to 65°C (without condensation and icing)                                                                                                                                                                                                            |            |  |  |  |

<sup>\*1</sup> Thermocouple W is W/Re5-26.
\*2 For the setting ranges and indication ranges for each of inputs, see page A-4.

### **■** Characteristics

| Indication Accuracy    |                  | Thermometer: $(\pm 0.3\%$ of indication value or $\pm 1^{\circ}$ C, whichever greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. (*1) Platinum resistance thermometer: $(\pm 0.2\%$ of indication value or $\pm 0.8^{\circ}$ C whichever greater) $\pm 1$ digit max. Analog input: $\pm 0.2\%$ F $\pm S1$ digit max. CT input: $5\pm\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max. Potentiometer: $\pm 5\%$ FS $\pm 1$ digit max. |  |  |  |
|------------------------|------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|--|--|
| Temperature var        | iation influence | latinum resistance thermometer:<br>±1% of PV or ± 2°C, whichever greater) ±1 digit max.<br>hermocouple (R, S, B, W):                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| Voltage variation (*2) | influence        | (±1% of PV or ± 10°C, whichever greater) ±1 digit max.  Other thermocouples (K1, K2, J1, J2, E, N, T, L1, L2, U, PLII): (±1% of PV or ± 4°C, whichever greater) ±1 digit max.  Analog input (current, voltage, or remote SP input): ±1%FS±1 digit max.                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| Hysteresis             |                  | 0.01 to 99.99%FS (in units of 0.1%FS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Proportional Bar       | nd (P)           | 0.1 to 999.9%FS (in units of 0.1%FS)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| Integral Time (I)      |                  | 0 to 3999s (in units of 1 second) (*3)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| Derivative Time        | (D)              | 0 to 3999s (in units of 1 second)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
| Control Period         |                  | 1 to 99s (in units of 1 second)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |
| Manual Reset Va        | alue             | 0.0 to 100.0% (in units of 0.1%)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |  |  |  |
| Alarm Setting Ra       | ange             | -1999 to 9999 (decimal point position dependent on input type)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| Sampling Period        |                  | Temperature input: 250 ms, Analog input: 100 ms, Sub-input: 1s                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |  |  |  |
| Program Method         | I                | Set time or rate of rise programming                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| Program Size           |                  | 8 patterns, Max. 16 steps/pattern                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                     |  |  |  |
| Program Time A         | ccuracy          | $\pm 0.2\% \pm 500$ ms of set value (even-numbered steps in the "rate of rise programming" setting are set to the time unit of ramp rate)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                             |  |  |  |
| Insulation Resist      | tance            | 20 MΩ min. (at 500 VDC)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |
| Dielectric Streng      | ıth              | 2000 VAC, 50/60 Hz for 1 min. (between electrically live terminals of different polarities)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |  |  |  |
| Vibration              | Malfunction      | 10 to 55 Hz, 10m/s <sup>2</sup> {approx. 1G} for 10 min. each in X, Y, and Z directions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |
| Resistance             | Destruction      | 10 to 55 Hz, 10m/s <sup>2</sup> {approx. 2G} for 2 hrs. each in X, Y, and Z directions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| Shock<br>Resistance    | Malfunction      | 200 m/s² min. {approx. 20G}, 3 times each in 6 directions (100 m/s² {approx. 10G} applied to the relay)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |  |  |  |
| Resistance             | Destruction      | 300 m/s <sup>2</sup> min. {approx. 30G}, 3 times each in 6 directions                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |  |  |  |
| Weight                 | •                | Approx. 450 g, mounting bracket: approx. 65 g                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |  |  |  |
| Enclosure Rating       | gs               | Front panel: NEMA4 for indoor use (equivalent to IP66) Fear case: IP20 Terminals: IP00                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |  |  |  |
| Memory Protecti        | on               | Non-volatile memory (number of writes: 100,000) (*4)                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |  |  |  |
| <b>,</b>               |                  |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |  |  |  |

The indication accuracy of the K1, T and N thermocouples at a temperature of -100C or less is  $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C  $\pm 1$  digit maximum. The indication accuracy of the U, L1 and L2 thermocouples at any temperature is  $\pm 2C \pm 1$  digit maximum. The indication accuracy of the B thermocouple at a temperature of  $400^{\circ}$ C or less is unrestricted.

The indication accuracy of the R and S thermocouples at a temperature of 200°C or less is  $\pm 3$ °C  $\pm 1$  digit maximum. The indication accuracy of the W thermocouple  $\pm 1$  digit max. of whichever is the greater of  $\pm 0.3\%$  or  $\pm 3$ °C of the indicated

The indication accuracy of the PLII thermocouple is  $\pm 1$  digit max. of whichever is the greater of  $\pm 0.3\%$  or  $\pm 2^{\circ}$ C of the indicated value.

- \*2 Ambient temperature: -10°C to 23°C to 55°C Voltage range: -15 to +10% of rated voltage
- \*3 On a position-proportional type controllers, 1 to 3999.
- \*4 Changes to parameters and switched remote/local settings are written.

#### Heater Burnout Alarm

| Max. heater current                      | Single-phase 50 A VAC                |    |
|------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------|----|
| Heater current value indication accuracy | ±5%FS ±1 digit max.                  |    |
| Heater burnout alarm setting range       | 0.1 to 49.9 A (in units of 0.1 A) (* | 1) |
| Min. detection ON time                   | 190 ms (*                            | 2) |

<sup>\*1 0.0</sup> A: The heater burnout alarm turns OFF. 50.0 A: The heater burnout alarm turns ON.

<sup>\*2</sup> No heater burnout detection or heater current value measurement is possible if the control output is ON for less than 190 ms.

### ■ Sensor Input Setting Ranges and Indication Ranges

| Input     | Setting Range                                           | Indication Range                                                         |
|-----------|---------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| JPt100    | -199.9 to 650.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 999.9 (F°)             | -199.9 to 735.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 999.9 (F°)                              |
| Pt100     | -199.9 to 650.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 999.9 (F°)             | -199.9 to 735.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 999.9 (F°)                              |
| K1        | -200 to 1300 (C°) / -300 to 2300 (F°)                   | -350 to 1450 (C°) / -560 to 2560 (F°)                                    |
| K2        | -0.0 to 500.0 (C°) / -0.0 to 900.0 (F°)                 | -50.0 to 550.0 (C°) / -90.0 to 990.0 (F°)                                |
| J1        | -100 to 850 (C°) / -100 to 1500 (F°)                    | -195 to 945 (C°) / -260 to 1660 (F°)                                     |
| J2        | -0.0 to 400.0 (C°) / -0.0 to 750.0 (F°)                 | -40.0 to 440.0 (C°) / -75.0 to 825.0 (F°)                                |
| Т         | -199.9 to 400.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 700.0 (F°)             | -199.9 to 460.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 790.0 (F°)                              |
| E         | 0 to 600 (C°) / -0 to 1100 (F°)                         | -60 to 660.0 (C°) / -110 to 1210 (F°)                                    |
| L1        | -100 to 850 (C°) / -100 to 1500 (F°)                    | -195 to 945 (C°) / -260 to 1660 (F°)                                     |
| L2        | 0.0 to 400.0 (C°) / 0.0 to 750.0 (F°)                   | -40.0 to 440.0 (C°) / -75.0 to 825.0 (F°)                                |
| U         | -199.9 to 400.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 700.0 (F°)             | -199.9 to 650.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 999.9 (F°)                              |
| N         | -200.0 to 1300 (C°) / -300 to 2300 (F°)                 | -199.9 to 460.0 (C°) / -199.9 to 790.0 (F°)                              |
| R         | 0 to 1700 (C°) / 0 to 3000 (F°)                         | -350 to 1450 (C°) / -560 to 2560 (F°)                                    |
| S         | 0 to 1700 (C°) / 0 to 3000 (F°)                         | -170 to 1870 (C°) / -300 to 3300 (F°)                                    |
| В         | 100 to 1800 (C°) / 300 to 3200 (F°)                     | -170 to 1870 (C°) / -300 to 3300 (F°)                                    |
| W         | 0 to 2300 (C°) / 0 to 4100 (F°)                         | -70 to 1970 (C°) / 10 to 3490 (F°)                                       |
| PL        | 0 to 1300 (C°) / 0 to 2300 (F°)                         | -230 to 2530 (C°) / -410 to 4510 (F°)                                    |
| 4 to 20mA | One of following ranges depending on results of scaling | -10 to 110% of setting range.<br>Note, however, that max. value is -1999 |
| 0 to 20mA | -1999 to 9999                                           | to 9999.                                                                 |
| 1 to 5V   | -199.9 to 999.9                                         |                                                                          |
| 0 to 5V   | -19.99 to 99.99                                         |                                                                          |
| 0 to 10V  | -1.999 to 9.999                                         |                                                                          |

### ■ Output Unit Ratings and Characteristics

Ratings and characteristics conform to the output unit mounted on the controller. For details on the ratings of the output unit, see page 2-7. The relay output unit is already mounted on the E5AK-TPRR[][]. (When the output unit is replaced, use the E53-R.)

### **■** Option Unit Ratings and Characteristics

|                                                              | Contact input                                                                         | ON: 1kΩ | ON: $1k\Omega$ max., OFF: $100k\Omega$ min.          |  |  |
|--------------------------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|---------|------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| Event inputs  No-contact input  ON: residual voltage of max. |                                                                                       |         | dual voltage 1.5 V max., OFF: leakage current 0.1 mA |  |  |
|                                                              | Interface                                                                             |         | :RS-232C, RS-422 or RS-485                           |  |  |
| Communications                                               | Transmission method                                                                   |         | :Half-duplex                                         |  |  |
| Communications                                               | Synchronization method                                                                |         | :Start-stop synchronization (asynchronous method)    |  |  |
|                                                              | Baud rate                                                                             |         | :1.2/2.4/4.8/9.6/19.2 kbps                           |  |  |
| Transfer output                                              | DC 4 to 20 mA, Permissible load impedance: $600\Omega$ max., Resolution: Approx. 2600 |         |                                                      |  |  |

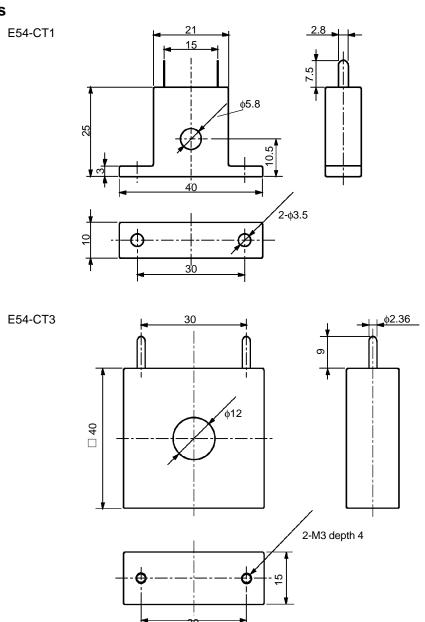
# **ABOUT CURRENT TRANSFORMER (CT)**

### Specifications

| Item                           | Specifications                   |         |  |  |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------------|---------|--|--|
| Туре                           | E54-CT1                          | E54-CT3 |  |  |
| Max. continuous heater current | 50A 120A (*1)                    |         |  |  |
| Dielectric Strength            | 1000 VAC (1 min.)                |         |  |  |
| Vibration Resistance           | 50 Hz, 98 m/s <sup>2</sup> {10G} |         |  |  |
| Weight                         | Approx. 11.5g Approx. 50g        |         |  |  |
| Accessory                      | - Armature (2), Plug (2)         |         |  |  |

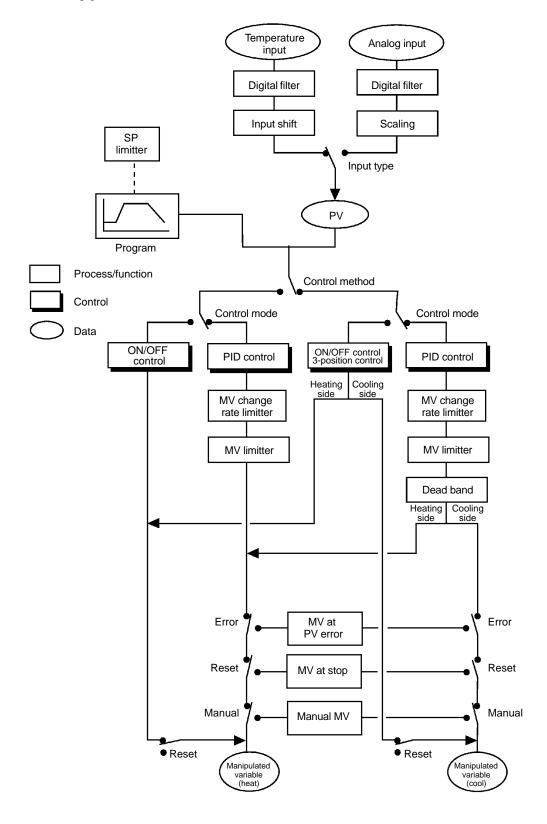
<sup>\*1</sup> The maximum continuous current of the E5AK-T is 50 A.

### Dimensions

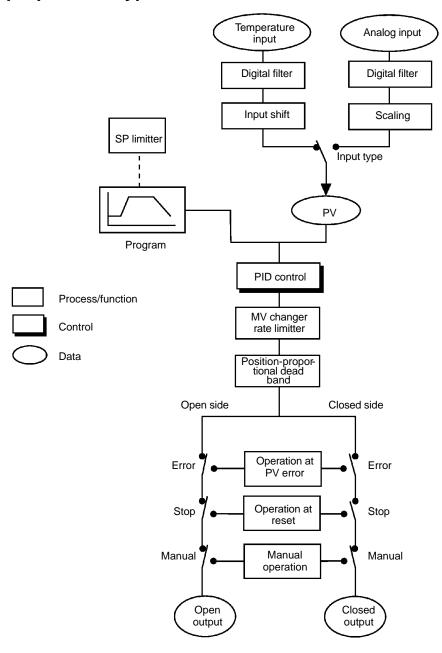


### **CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM**

### **■** Standard type



# **■** Position-proportional type



# **SETTING LIST**

| Mode    | P                    | arameter Name                          | Setting Range                    | Unit  | Default | Remarks                          | Setting |
|---------|----------------------|----------------------------------------|----------------------------------|-------|---------|----------------------------------|---------|
| Protect | SEEr                 | Security                               | 0 to 6                           | None  | 1       |                                  |         |
| Protect | HEAP                 | Key protect                            | 0/1/2/3                          | None  | 0       |                                  |         |
| Manual  |                      | Manual MV                              | -5.0 to 105.0*1 *1               | %     | 0.0     |                                  |         |
|         | PErn                 | Pattern No.                            | 0 to 7                           | None  | 0       |                                  |         |
| Level 0 | HōLd                 | Hold                                   | OFF/ON                           | None  | OFF     | At program operation             |         |
|         | Rdu                  | Advance                                | OFF/ON                           | None  | OFF     | At program operation             |         |
|         | Pern                 | Pattern No.                            | 0 to 7                           | None  | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | 5-nā                 | Number of steps                        | 1 to 16                          | None  | 8       |                                  |         |
|         | 5 <i>PC</i><br>to 15 | Steps 0 to 15 SP/<br>Target SP 0 to 7  | SP lower limit to SP upper limit | EU    | 0       |                                  | *2      |
|         | P-[]<br>to 7         | Ramp rate 0 to 7                       | 0 to 9999                        | *3    | 0       |                                  | *2      |
|         | to 15                | Step 0 to 15 time/<br>Soak time 0 to 7 | 0.00 to 99.59                    | *4    | 0.00    |                                  | *2      |
|         | -65                  | Pattern execution count                | 0 to 9999                        | Times | 1       |                                  |         |
| Program | AL - 1               | Alarm value 1                          | -1999 to 9999                    | EU    | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | RL -2                | Alarm value 2                          | -1999 to 9999                    | EU    | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | RL - 3               | Alarm value 3                          | -1999 to 9999                    | EU    | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | £5 15                | Time signal 1 enabled step             | 0 to 15                          | None  | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | ān l                 | Time signal 1 ON time                  | 0.00 to 99.59                    | *4    | 0.00    |                                  |         |
|         | õF 1                 | Time signal 1 OFF time                 | 0.00 to 99.59                    | *4    | 0.00    |                                  |         |
|         | £525                 | Time signal 2 enabled step             | 0 to 15                          | None  | 0       |                                  |         |
|         | and                  | Time signal 2 ON time                  | 0.00 to 99.59                    | *4    | 0.00    |                                  |         |
|         | ŏF2                  | Time signal 2 OFF time                 | 0.00 to 99.59                    | *4    | 0.00    |                                  |         |
|         | ₽₽                   | AT Execute/Cancel                      | OFF/ AT-1/AT-2                   | None  | OFF     |                                  |         |
|         | P                    | Proportional band                      | 0.1 to 999.9                     | %FS   | 10.0    |                                  |         |
|         | Ĭ                    | Integral time                          | 0 to 3999                        | sec   | 233     |                                  |         |
|         | ď                    | Derivative time                        | 0 to 3999                        | sec   | 40      |                                  |         |
|         | E -5E                | Cooling coefficient                    | 0.01 to 99.99                    | None  | 1.00    | At heating and cooling control   |         |
|         | [ -db                | Dead band                              | -19.99 to 99.99                  | %FS   | 0.00    | At heating and cooling control   |         |
| Level 1 | db                   | Position-proportional dead band        | 0.1 to 10.0                      | %     | 2.0     | At position-proportional control |         |
|         | ŏF-r                 | Manual reset value                     | 0.0 to 100.0                     | %     | 50.0    |                                  |         |
|         | <b>HY5</b>           | Hysteresis (heat)                      | 0.01 to 99.99                    | %FS   | 0.10    |                                  |         |
|         | E H y S              | Hysteresis (cool)                      | 0.01 to 99.99                    | %FS   | 0.10    | At heating and cooling control   |         |
|         | [ P                  | Control period (heat)                  | 1 to 99                          | sec   | 20      |                                  |         |
|         | E-EP                 | Control period (cool)                  | 1 to 99                          | sec   | 20      | At heating and cooling control   |         |
|         | Hb                   | Heater burnout                         | 0.0 to 50.0                      | А     | 0.0     | Heater burnout detection         |         |

| Mode    |        | Parameter Name                | Setting Range                   | Unit          | Default | Remarks                  | Setting |
|---------|--------|-------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------|---------|--------------------------|---------|
|         | r - L  | Remote/Local                  | RMT/LCL                         | None          | LCL     |                          |         |
|         | 566    | Standby time                  | 0.00 to 99.59                   | Hour,<br>Min. | 0.00    |                          |         |
|         | LBR    | LBA detection time            | 0 to 9999                       | Sec           | 0       |                          |         |
|         | กับ-ก  | MV at reset                   | -5.0 to 105.0 *1                | %             | 0.0     |                          |         |
|         | ñu-E   | MV at PV error                | -5.0 to 105.0 *2                | %             | 0.0     |                          |         |
|         | ăL-H   | MV upper limit                | MV lower limit +0.1 to 105.0 *5 | %             | 105.0   |                          |         |
|         | āL-L   | MV lower limit                | -5.0 to MV upper limit -0.1 *6  | %             | -5.0    |                          |         |
| Level 2 | ŏrL    | MV change rate limitter       | 0.0 to 100.0                    | %FS           | 0.0     |                          |         |
|         | inf    | Input digital filter          | 0 to 9999                       | sec           | 0       |                          |         |
|         | ā[ -H  | Open/close hysteresis         | 0.1 to 20.0                     | %             | 0.8     |                          |         |
|         | ALH 1  | Alarm 1 hysteresis            | 0.01 to 99.99                   | %             | 0.02    |                          |         |
|         | AL HZ  | Alarm 2 hysteresis            | 0.01 to 99.99                   | %             | 0.02    |                          |         |
|         | AL H3  | Alarm 3 hysteresis            | 0.01 to 99.99                   | %             | 0.02    |                          |         |
|         | in5H   | Input shift upper limit       | -199.9 to 999.9                 | °C/°F         | 0.0     | Temperature input        |         |
|         | insi   | Input shift lower limit       | -199.9 to 999.9                 | °C/°F         | 0.0     | Temperature input        |         |
|         | īn-Ł   | Input type                    | 0 to 21                         | None          | 2       |                          |         |
|         |        | Scaling upper limit           | Scaling lower limit +1 to 9999  | None          | 100     | Analog input             |         |
|         | In-L   | Scaling lower limit           | -1999 to scaling upper limit -1 | None          | 0       | Analog input             |         |
|         | 46     | Decimal point                 | 0 to 3                          | None          | 0       | Analog input             |         |
|         | d - U  | °C/°F selection               | °C/°F                           | None          | °C      | Temperature input        |         |
|         | init   | Parameter initialize          | Yes/No                          | None          | NO      |                          |         |
|         | āUŁ I  | Control output 1 assignment   | *7                              | None          | HEAT    |                          |         |
|         | 90F5   | Control output 2 assignment   | *7                              | None          | AL-1    |                          |         |
|         | 5Ub 1  | Auxiliary output 1 assignment | *8                              | None          | AL-2    |                          |         |
|         | 5062   | Auxiliary output 2 assignment | *8                              | None          | AL-3    |                          |         |
| Setup   | ALFI   |                               | 1 to 11                         | None          | 2       | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | AL In  | Alarm 1 open in alarm         | N-O/N-C                         | None          | N-O     | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | RLE2   | Alarm 2 type                  | 1 to 11                         | None          | 2       | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | AL Su  | Alarm 2 open in alarm         | N-O/N-C                         | None          | N-O     | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | RL E 3 | Alarm 3 type                  | 1 to 11                         | None          | 2       | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | ALBA   | Alarm 3 open in alarm         | N-O/N-C                         | None          | N-O     | Output assignment needed |         |
|         | ōr Eu  | Direct/Reverse operation      | OR-R/OR-D                       | None          | OR-R    |                          |         |

 $<sup>^{*}1</sup>$   $\,$  During heating and cooling control, the lower limit becomes -105.0%

 $<sup>^{*}2</sup>$  Use "Program List" (page A-11) for the setting value of each step.

<sup>\*3</sup> EU/time unit of ramp rate

<sup>\*4</sup> Program time unit

<sup>\*5</sup> During heating and cooling control, the setting range becomes 0.0 to 105.0%.

<sup>\*6</sup> During heating and cooling control, the setting range becomes -105.0 to 0.0%.

<sup>\*7</sup> HEAT/COOL/AL-1/AL-2/AL-3/HBA/LBA/TS-1/TS-2/PEND/STG

 $<sup>*8 \</sup> AL-1/AL-2/AL-3/HBA/LBA/TS-1/TS-2/PEND/STG/S.ERR/E333$ 

| Mode   |               | Parameter Name                     | Setting Range                                   | Unit | Default | Remarks | Setting |
|--------|---------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|------|---------|---------|---------|
|        | 5L - H        | Set point upper limit              | Set point lower limit +1 to scaling upper limit | EU   | 1300    | *9      |         |
|        | 5L -L         | Set point lower limit              | Scaling lower limit to Set point upper limit -1 | EU   | -200    | *9      |         |
|        | Entl          | PID / ON/OFF                       | PID / ON/OFF                                    | None | PID     |         |         |
|        | Pian          | Operation at power ON              | CON/RST/RUN/MAN                                 | None | CON     |         |         |
|        | ESEŁ          | End condition                      | RST/SP                                          | None | RST     |         |         |
|        | F-11          | Program time unit                  | HHMM/MMSS                                       | None | HHMM    |         |         |
|        | £-Pr          | Step time/Rate of rise programming | TIME/PR                                         | None | OFF     |         |         |
|        | Pru           | Time unit of ramp rate             | M/H                                             | None | OFF     |         |         |
| Expan- | Past          | PV start                           | PV/SP                                           | None | SP      |         |         |
| sion   | 75-9          | Wait width                         | 0 to 9999                                       | EU   | 0       |         |         |
|        | -PAL          | Alarm during ramp step enable      | ON/OFF                                          | None | ON      |         |         |
|        |               | Run all enable                     | ON/OFF                                          | None | OFF     |         |         |
|        | RLFR          |                                    | 0.00 to 1.00                                    | None | 0.65    |         |         |
|        | 8F-0          | AT calculated gain                 | 0.1 to 10.0                                     | None | 1.0     |         |         |
|        | ~EŁ           | Automatic return of display mode   | 0 to 99                                         | Sec  | 0       |         |         |
|        |               | AT hysteresis                      | 0.1 to 9.9                                      | %FS  | 0.2     |         |         |
|        | LBAB          | LB detection width                 | 0.0 to 999.9                                    | %FS  | 0.2     |         |         |
|        | Eu-1          |                                    | NON/RST/MAN/HOLD/ADV/PTN0 to 2                  | None | NON     |         |         |
|        | Eu-2          | Event input assignment 2           | NON/RST/MAN/HOLD/ADV/PTN0 to 2                  | None | NON     |         |         |
|        | Eu-3          | Event input assignment 3           | NON/RST/RMT/MAN/HOLD/ADV/PTN0 to 2              | None | NON     |         |         |
|        | Eu-4          | Event input assignment 4           | NON/RST/RMT/MAN/HOLD/ADV/PTN0 to 2              | None | NON     |         |         |
|        | 56 <u>7</u> E | Communication stop bit             | 1/2                                             | bit  | 2       |         |         |
|        | LEn           | Communication data length          | 7/8                                             | bit  | 7       |         |         |
|        | bufa          | Communication parity               | NONE/EVEN/ODD                                   | None | EVEN    |         |         |
| Ontion | 6P5           | Communication baud rate            | 1.2/2.4/4.8/9.6/19.2                            | kbps | 9.6     |         |         |
| Option | U-nō          | Communication unit No.             | 0 to 99                                         | None | 0       |         |         |
|        | £ E           | Transfer output type               | SP/PV/O/C-O/V-M                                 | None | SP      |         |         |
|        | F H           | Transfer output upper limit        | *11                                             | *11  | *10     |         |         |
|        | F F           | Transfer output lower limit        | *11                                             | *11  | *10     |         |         |
|        | HBL           | HBA latch                          | ON/OFF                                          | None | OFF     |         |         |
|        | EALB          | Motor calibration                  | ON/OFF                                          | None | OFF     |         |         |
|        | ňát           | Travel time                        | 1 to 999                                        | Sec  | 30      |         |         |
|        | P-db          | PV dead band                       | 0 to 9999                                       | EU   | 0       |         |         |

<sup>\*9</sup> When temperature input is selected, the range of the sensor selected in the "input type" parameter (setup mode) corresponds to the scaling upper and lower limit value.

 $<sup>^{*}10\,\</sup>mathrm{Set}$  the transfer output type parameter according to the following table.

|     | Transfer Output Type         | Transfer Output Lower Limit to Transfer Output Upper Limit                     |
|-----|------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| SP  | :Present SP                  | -1999 to 9999                                                                  |
| PV  | :Process value               | -1999 to 9999                                                                  |
| 0   | :Manipulated variable (heat) | -5.0 to 105.0% (standard control), 0.0 to 105.0% (heating and cooling control) |
| C-O | :Manipulated variable (cool) | 0.0 to 105.0%                                                                  |
| V-M | :Valve opening               | -10.0 to 110.0%                                                                |

• Default : [SP]

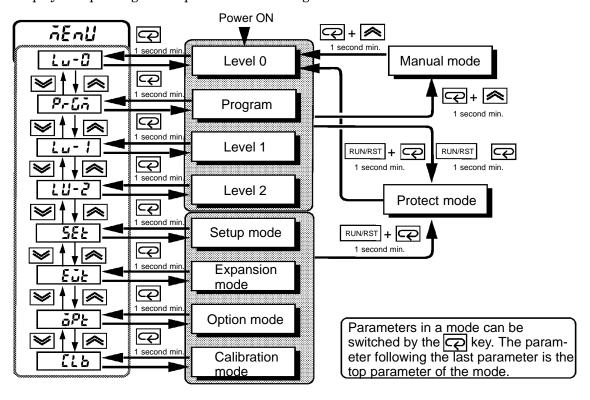
|                         | , second                                       |             | - |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------------------------------------|-------------|---|---------|------|-----------|------|---------|-----|---------------|------------------|
|                         | Program time unit: Hour, minute/minute, second |             | - |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
|                         | time unit: Hou                                 |             | - |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
|                         | Program                                        |             |   |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
| am name                 | Pattern execution count                        |             | _ |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
| Program                 | Pattern exe                                    | /3:         |   |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
| gram List               |                                                | 1: /2:      |   |         |      |           |      |         |     |               |                  |
| ) Pro                   |                                                | I .         |   |         |      |           |      | o<br>O  | OFF | NO            | OFF              |
| Time Setup Program List | Pattern No.                                    | Alarm value |   | Pattern | Step | Set point | Time | T Casio |     | Time signal 2 | 1 milgio Dilli 1 |

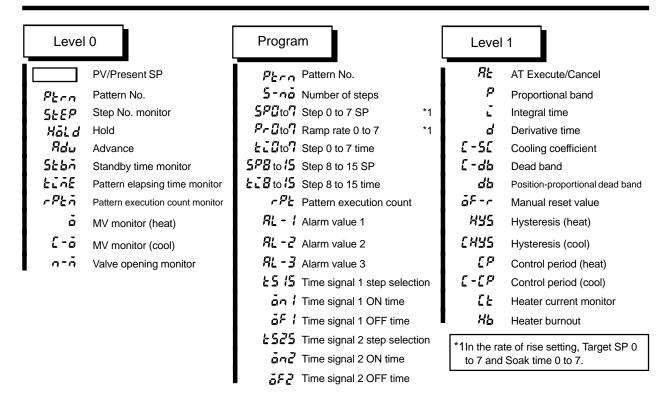
# **MODEL LIST**

| Description    | Type Name                | Specification                                   |
|----------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------|
| Base unit      | E5AK-TAA2 AC100-240      | Standard model                                  |
|                | E5AK-TAA2-500 AC100-240  | Standard model with terminal cover              |
|                | E5AK-TAA2 AC/DC24        | Standard model                                  |
|                | E5AK-TAA2-500 AC/DC24    | Standard model with terminal cover              |
|                | E5AK-TPRR2 AC100-240     | Position-proportional model                     |
|                | E5AK-TPRR2-500 AC100-240 | Position-proportional model with terminal cover |
|                | E5AK-TPRR2 AC/DC24       | Position-proportional model                     |
|                | E5AK-TPRR2-500 AC/DC24   | Position-proportional model with terminal cover |
| Option unit    | E53-AKB                  | Event input                                     |
|                | E53-AK01                 | Communication (RS-232C)                         |
|                | E53-AK02                 | Communication (RS-422)                          |
|                | E53-AK03                 | Communication (RS-485)                          |
|                | E53-AKF                  | Transfer output                                 |
| Output unit    | E53-R                    | Relay                                           |
|                | E53-S                    | SSR                                             |
|                | E53-Q                    | Pulse (NPN) DC12V                               |
|                | E53-Q3                   | Pulse (NPN) DC24V                               |
|                | E53-Q4                   | Pulse (PNP) DC24V                               |
|                | E53-C3                   | Linear (4 to 20mA)                              |
|                | E53-C3D                  | Linear (0 to 20mA)                              |
|                | E53-V34                  | Linear (0 to 10V)                               |
|                | E53-V35                  | Linear (0 to 5V)                                |
| Terminal cover | E53-COV0809              | for E5AK                                        |

### PARAMETER OPERATIONS LIST

- Switching to modes other than the manual or protect mode is carried out by mode selection in the menu display.
- The figure below shows all parameters in the order that they are displayed. Some parameters are not displayed depending on the protect mode setting and conditions of use.





#### Level 2 Setup Expansion In-E r-L Remote/Local 5L -H Set point upper limit Input type 566 Standby time In-H Scaling upper limit 5L -L Set point lower limit In-L LBA LBA detection time Scaling lower limit Entl PID / ON/OFF ď₽ P-ān הש-ר MV at reset Decimal point Operation at power ON ñu-E MV at PV error d-U ESEŁ °C/°F selection End condition init E-4 āL -H MV upper limit Parameter initialize Program time unit ăUŁ I 6-6āL-L MV lower limit Control output 1 assignment Step time/Rate of rise programming āUŁ2 Pru ŏrL MV change rate limit Time unit of ramp rate Control output 2 assignment InF Past Input digital filter 5Ub 1 Auxiliary output 1 assignment PV start ă[ -H 5062 YE-6 Open/Close hysteresis Auxiliary output 2 assignment Wait width ALHI ALE 1 runA Alarm 1 hysteresis Alarm 1 type Alarm during ramp step enable PAL AL HZ AL In Run all enable Alarm 2 hysteresis Alarm 1 open in alarm ALE2 ALFA RL H3 Alarm 3 hysteresis Alarm 2 type In5H AL Zn AF-0 Input shift upper limi Alarm 2 open in alarm AT calculated gain InSL Input shift lower limit ALE3 Alarm 3 type -65 Automatic return of display mode AL 3n Alarm 3 open in alarm AF-H AT hysteresis ō-Eu LBAB Direct/Reverse operation LBA detection width

#### Option

#### Eu-2 Event input assignment 2 Eu-3 Event input assignment 3 Eu-4 Event input assignment 4 5628 Communication stop bit LEn Communication data length Pres Communication parity **625** Communication baud rate U-nā Communication unit No. 6--6 Transfer output type E--H Transfer output upper limit Er-L Transfer output lower limit HLL HBA latch CALL Motor calibration

Travel time

PV dead band

Event input assignment 1

#### Calibration

For details, refer to Chapter 7 Calibration/7.1 Structure of Parameters" (page 7-2).

### Manual

Manual MV

#### Protect

Security

FESP Key protect

nāb

P-d6

# **ASCII CODE LIST**

Upper 4 bits

| Hex |      | 0    | 1    | 2    | 3    | 4    | 5    | 6    | 7    |
|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|
|     | Bin  | 0000 | 0001 | 0010 | 0011 | 0100 | 0101 | 0110 | 0111 |
| 0   | 0000 |      |      | SP   | 0    | @    | Р    |      | р    |
| 1   | 0001 |      |      | !    | 1    | Α    | Q    | а    | q    |
| 2   | 0010 |      |      | "    | 2    | В    | R    | b    | r    |
| 3   | 0011 |      |      | #    | 3    | С    | S    | С    | S    |
| 4   | 0100 |      |      | \$   | 4    | D    | Т    | d    | t    |
| 5   | 0101 |      |      | %    | 5    | Е    | U    | е    | u    |
| 6   | 0110 |      |      | &    | 6    | F    | V    | f    | ٧    |
| 7   | 0111 |      |      | ,    | 7    | G    | W    | g    | W    |
| 8   | 1000 |      |      | (    | 8    | Н    | Х    | h    | х    |
| 9   | 1001 |      |      | )    | 9    | I    | Υ    | i    | У    |
| Α   | 1010 |      |      | *    | :    | J    | Z    | j    | Z    |
| В   | 1011 |      |      | +    | ;    | K    | [    | k    | {    |
| С   | 1100 |      |      | ,    | <    | L    | ¥    | I    |      |
| D   | 1101 |      |      | -    | =    | М    | ]    | m    | }    |
| Е   | 1110 |      |      | -    | >    | N    | ۸    | n    | ~    |
| F   | 1111 |      |      | /    | ?    | 0    | _    | 0    | DEL  |

Lower 4 bits

| Symbols                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Auto-tuning (A.T.)3-25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| °C/°F selection                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Auto-turning key                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Numbers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | Auto/Manual                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Auxiliary output                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| 100%AT3-25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | Auxiliary output 1 assignment 5-35 Auxiliary output 2 assignment 5-35                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| 40%AT 3-25                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
| A                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | В                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |
| A group                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | B group       6-11         Balance-less, Bump-less Operation       3-24         Bar graph       1-3         Basic Operation Flow       3-2         Before setup       2-3, 2-4         C         Cable connections       6-3         Calibrating Current Input       7-9         Calibrating inputs       1-13         Calibrating Platinum Resistance |
| About Isolation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   | Calibrating Flatinum Resistance Thermometers                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| About the Unit No.       6-15         Advance       4-22, 5-8         Alarm 1 hysteresis       5-29         Alarm 1 open in alarm       5-37         Alarm 1 type       5-36         Alarm 2 hysteresis       5-29         Alarm 2 open in alarm       5-37         Alarm 2 type       5-36         Alarm 3 hysteresis       5-29 | Calibration: thermocouple 2                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Alarm 3 open in alarm       5-37         Alarm 3 type       5-36         Alarm hysteresis       3-11         Alarm type       3-10         Alarm value       3-10, 3-16         Alarm value 1       5-14         Alarm value 2       5-14         Alarm value 3       5-14         Alfa       5-44         Analog input       3-5 | Checking Operation Restrictions $8-6$ Close in alarm/open in alarm $3-11$ Command Structure $6-5$ Commands and Responses $6-7$ Communication baud rate $5-48$ Communication data length $5-48$ Communication parity $5-48$ Communication stop bit $5-48$ Communication unit No $5-48$ Communications $2-11$ Communications parameters $6-4$            |
| ASCII CODE LIST A-15                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | Conditions when running a program 6–4                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  |
| AT Execute/Cancel                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | Connecting the Cold Junction Compensator                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                               |

|                                              | <u>.</u>                                     |
|----------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------|
| CONTROL BLOCK DIAGRAM A-6                    | Hold/advance                                 |
| Control output 2–9                           | Hold/Hold cancel                             |
| Control output 1 assignment 5–34             | How the program works                        |
| Control output 2 assignment5-34              | How to Calculate FCS6-6                      |
| Control period                               | How to calculate the                         |
| Control period (cool)                        | heater burnout set value 4-24                |
| Control period (heat)                        | How to Read Communications                   |
| Convention Used in this Chapter 3–2          | Error Information 6-15                       |
| Conventions Used in this Chapter 5-2         | How to use keys                              |
| Cooling coefficient 4–2, 5–19                | How to use programs 6–17                     |
| CT input/Potentiometer 1–5, 2–10             | How to Use the Error Display 8-3             |
| Current input                                | How to Use the Error Output8-5               |
| _                                            | How to Use the                               |
| D                                            | Heater Burnout Alarm                         |
| Dead band                                    | How to Use Transfer Output 4–28              |
| Decimal point                                | Hysteresis                                   |
| Derivative time 5–18                         | Hysteresis (cool)                            |
| Detailed description of input functions 4–22 | Hysteresis (heat)                            |
| Determining the LBA detection time 4–27      | I                                            |
| Dimensions                                   | Initial Checks                               |
| Direct/Reverse operation                     | Input and Output                             |
| Display range over                           | Input assignments4–21                        |
| Down key                                     | Input digital filter                         |
| Draw-out                                     | Input error                                  |
|                                              | Input errors                                 |
| E                                            | Input shift lower limit                      |
| End code 6–15                                | Input shift upper limit                      |
| End condition                                | Input type                                   |
| Event input                                  | Installation                                 |
| Event input assignment 1 5-47                | Integral time                                |
| Event input assignment 2 5–47                | Interface 6–2                                |
| Event input assignment 3 5–47                | Issuing special commands 6-10                |
| Event input assignment 4 5–47                | K                                            |
| Examples of use                              |                                              |
| Executing all patterns 4–14                  | Key protect 3–19, 5–4                        |
| Expansion Mode                               | L                                            |
| - · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·      | LBA 4–26, 8–5                                |
| F                                            | LBA detection example                        |
| Fixing Screw for Front Panel 2-2             | LBA detection time                           |
| Fixing settings                              | LBA detection width                          |
| Front panel                                  | Level 0 Mode                                 |
| Н                                            | Level 1 Mode                                 |
| ••                                           | Level 2 Mode                                 |
| HBA latch                                    | Limiter operation conditions 4–8             |
| HBA latch/release                            | M                                            |
| Heater burnout 5-23                          | l IAI                                        |
| Heater Burnout Alarm A-3                     | Main parts 1-2                               |
| Heater burnout detection                     | Manipulated variable at reset 4-3            |
| Heater current monitor 5-23                  | Manipulated variable at reset/PV error . 4-4 |
| Heating and cooling control 4-2              | Manipulated variable at stop 3-21            |
| Hold                                         | Manipulated variable restrictions 4-7        |

| Manual Mode                          |                                                      | Pattern elapsing time                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                  | 5-9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| •                                    |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| •                                    |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                      |                                                      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| -                                    |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      | Precautions when wiring                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      | Preparation 7-7, 7-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                    | -9, 7-10                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
|                                      |                                                      | Preparations                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      | Preparing for Communications                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| wiv upper mint                       |                                                      | Procedure 2–3, 2-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | -4,6-17                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |
|                                      |                                                      | Program                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                | 1–8                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Names of parts 1–2                   |                                                      | Program end                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | 4-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| -                                    |                                                      | Program Example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 6-17                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                      |                                                      | Program example                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | 4-12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                      |                                                      | Program list                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 6-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| •                                    |                                                      | Program Mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 5-11                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                      |                                                      | Program mode                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 1–9                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| ON/OFF control 4-5                   |                                                      | Program Operation                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 4-13                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Open/close hysteresis 5-28           |                                                      | Program output4-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       | 17, 4-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                       |
| Operating Condition Restrictions 4–7 |                                                      | $Program\ status\ indicators\ \dots\dots\dots$                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         | 1–3                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
| Operating conditions 4–23            |                                                      | Program structure                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 4-12                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Operation at Input Error4-12         |                                                      | Proportional band                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      | 5-18                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| Operation at power ON 4-19, 5-40     |                                                      | Protect Mode 1–9, 3-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                   |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Operation indicator LEDs1-3          |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Option Mode1-10, 5-46                |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Option Unit Ratings and              |                                                      | PV/Present SP                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                          | 5-6                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            |
|                                      | R                                                    |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      | Down rate 0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                            | F 19                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
|                                      |                                                      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| •                                    |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | _                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Panel cutout                         |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        | , = =0                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                         |
| Parameter initialize5-33             |                                                      | same pattern                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           | 4-14                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                           |
| PARAMETER OPERATIONS LIST A-13       |                                                      | RS-232C1-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Parameter Structure                  |                                                      | RS-422 1-                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
| Parameter types                      |                                                      | RS-485                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                 | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
| Parameters and Menus1–9              |                                                      | Run/Reset                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              | -                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                              |
|                                      |                                                      |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                        |                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                                |
|                                      | $\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$ | Manual MV       5-5         Manual reset value       5-20         Memory error       8-3         MODEL LIST       A-12         Monitor process value       6-19         Motor calibration       5-50         Mounting       2-6         MV at PV error       5-26         MV at PV error       5-26         MV change rate limit       5-27         MV change rate limiter       4-7         MV limiter       4-7         MV lower limit       5-27         MV monitor (cool)       5-10         MV upper limit       5-27         Number of parts       1-2         No.1 display       1-3         No.2 display       1-3         No.2 display       1-3         Number of steps       3-15, 5-12         ON/OFF control       4-5         Open/close hysteresis       5-28         Operation 2 Condition Restrictions       4-7         Operation 3 Input Error       4-12         Operation indicator LEDs       1-3         Option Mode       1-10, 5-46         Option Unit Ratings and Characteristics       A-4         Ottline of the Communications Function       6-2 <t< td=""><td>Manual MV         5-5         Pattern execution count           Manual reset value         5-20         Pattern No.         1-3, 3           MODEL LIST         A-12         Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern No.         1-3, 3           Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern select         Postion-proportional control         Pattern select           Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern select         Postion-proportional control         Postion-proportional control         Postion-proportional dead band         Proportional dead band         Postion-proportional dead band</td></t<> | Manual MV         5-5         Pattern execution count           Manual reset value         5-20         Pattern No.         1-3, 3           MODEL LIST         A-12         Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern No.         1-3, 3           Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern select         Postion-proportional control         Pattern select           Monitor process value         6-19         Pattern select         Postion-proportional control         Postion-proportional control         Postion-proportional dead band         Proportional dead band         Postion-proportional dead band |

| Running the ramp rise rate setup program                  | 5-32<br>5-32<br>-19, 5-3 | Step 8 SP (Step time)                          | 5-13<br>5-7<br>1-8<br>3-15<br>3-12 |
|-----------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Selecting modes                                           |                          |                                                |                                    |
| Selecting parameters                                      |                          | Tomporature input                              | 1 5 9 5                            |
| Sensor input                                              |                          | Temperature input Temperature input shift      |                                    |
| Sensor Input Setting Ranges<br>and Indication Ranges      |                          | Temperature unit  Terminal arrangement         | 3-5                                |
| Set point limiter                                         | 4–8                      | The meaning of icons used                      | 2-0                                |
| Set point lower limit                                     |                          | in this chapter                                | 5–2                                |
| Set point upper limit                                     |                          | Thermocouple                                   |                                    |
| Set the set point to "300.0"                              | 6-19                     | Time signal                                    | 4-17                               |
| Setting Alarm Type                                        | 3-10                     | Time signal 1 enabled step                     | 5-15                               |
| Setting Input Specifications                              |                          | Time signal 1 OFF time                         | 5-16                               |
| SETTING LIST                                              | A-8                      | Time signal 1 ON time                          |                                    |
| Setting Output Specifications                             |                          | Time signal 2 enabled step                     |                                    |
| Setting Patterns                                          |                          | Time signal 2 OFF time                         |                                    |
| Setting Running Conditions                                | 4–19                     | Time signal 2 ON time                          |                                    |
| Setting the communications                                | C 4                      | Time unit of ramp rate                         |                                    |
| specifications                                            |                          | Transfer output                                | •                                  |
| Setting the LBA detection time                            |                          | Transfer output lower limit                    |                                    |
| Setting up the option unit                                |                          | Transfer output scaling                        |                                    |
| Setting up the output unit Setting up the terminal covers |                          | Transfer output type                           |                                    |
| Setup                                                     |                          | Transfer output upper limit Transfer procedure |                                    |
| Setup examples                                            |                          | Travel Time                                    |                                    |
| Setup Mode1-                                              |                          | Travel time                                    |                                    |
| SPECIFICATIONS                                            |                          |                                                | 01                                 |
| Specifications                                            | 0                        |                                                |                                    |
| Stage output                                              |                          | Undefined error                                | 6-16                               |
| Standard type3-7, 3-                                      |                          | Up key                                         |                                    |
| Standby operation                                         |                          | Using Event Input                              | 3-21                               |
| Standby sequence                                          |                          |                                                |                                    |
| Standby time                                              |                          | Valva ananing manitan                          | 4 4 5 10                           |
| Standby time monitor                                      |                          | Valve opening monitor Voltage input            | •                                  |
| Start running                                             | 6–19                     | -                                              | 1-5, 1-13                          |
| Starting and Stopping Operation                           | 3-21                     | V                                              |                                    |
| Starting the program run                                  | 4-20                     | Wait Operation                                 | 4-16                               |
| Step 0 time (Step time)5-                                 | 12, 5-13                 | Wait operation                                 | 1-8                                |
| Step 15 SP (Step time)                                    | 5–12                     | When the rate of rise is set to "(             | )" 4 <b>-</b> 10                   |
| Step 15 time (Step time)                                  | 5–13                     | Wiring                                         | 2-8                                |
| Step 7 SP (Step time)                                     | 5–12                     | Wiring Terminals                               | 2-8                                |
| Step 7 time (Step time)                                   | 5-13                     | Writing parameters                             | 6-7, 6-12                          |

# **Revision History**

A manual revision code appears as a suffix to the catalog number on the front cover of the manual.



The following table outlines the changes made to the manual during each revision. Page numbers refer to previous version.

| Revision code | Date           | Revised content                                             |
|---------------|----------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| 1             | September 1997 | Original Production                                         |
| 01A           | March 2005     | Page A–3: Added information to table and accompanying notes |



### **OMRON Corporation**

**Industrial Automation Company** 

Industrial Devices and Components Division H.Q. **Measuring Components Department** 

Shiokoji Horikawa, Shimogyo-ku,

Kyoto, 600-8530 Japan

Tel: (81)75-344-7080/Fax: (81)75-344-7189

### Regional Headquarters

### OMRON EUROPE B.V.

Wegalaan 67-69, NL-2132 JD Hoofddorp

The Netherlands

Tel: (31)2356-81-300/Fax: (31)2356-81-388

#### **OMRON ELECTRONICS LLC**

1 East Commerce Drive, Schaumburg, IL 60173

U.S.A.

Tel: (1)847-843-7900/Fax: (1)847-843-8568

#### **OMRON ASIA PACIFIC PTE. LTD.**

83 Clemenceau Avenue, #11-01, UE Square,

239920 Singapore

Tel: (65)6835-3011/Fax: (65)6835-2711

### OMRON CHINA CO., LTD. BEIJING OFFICE

Room 1028, Office Building, Beijing Capital Times Square, No. 88 West Chang'an Road,

Beijing, 100031 China

Tel: (86)10-8391-3005/Fax: (86)10-8391-3688

| Authorized Distributor: |
|-------------------------|
|                         |
|                         |
|                         |
|                         |
|                         |
|                         |